AN ACCOUNT OF TWO VOYAGES TO NEW-ENGLAND.

Wherein you have the setting out of a Ship, With the charges; The prices of all necessaries for furnishing a Planter & his Family at his first coming; A Description of the Country, Natives and Creatures; The Government of the Countrey as it is now possessed by the *English*, &c. A large Chronological Table of the most remarkable passages from the first discovering of the Continent of *America*, to the year 1673.

By *John Josselyn* Gent.

The Second Addition.

Memner. distich rendred English by Dr. *Heylin*.

Heart, take thine ease,
Men hard to please
Thou haply might'st offend,
Though one speak ill
Of thee, some will
Say better; there's an end.

LIBRARY.

London Printed for *G. Widdowes* at the *Green Dragon* in St. *Pauls* Church-yard, 1675.

TO THE
RIGHT HONOURABLE,
AND
MOST ILLUSTRIOUS
THE
Preſident & Fellows
OF THE
ROYAL SOCIETY:
The following Account of Two
VOYAGES
TO
New-England,
Is Moſt Humbly preſented
By the Authour

John Joſſelyn.

See Winthrop's N. E. 267 in note.

To the Reader:

YOU are desired by the Authour to correct some literal faults, which by reason of the raggedness of the Copy have been committed.

G. Widdows.

ERRATA.

PAge 4. line 10. for *Soutler*, read *Soufler*: p. 8. l. 9. for *fu'd*, r. *in'd*: p. 12. l. 28. for *pound* r. pint: p. 15. l. 11. for *Two pound* r. *Two shillings*: p. 16. l. 27. for *heads* r. *steels*: p. 88. l. 3. to the 18 is misplaced, it should come in the next page in the beginning of the 10 l. after *contribute your belief* —— p. 89. l. 14. for *horns*, r. *horn*: p. 89. l. 17. for *lo*, r. *law*: p. 97. l. 9. for *this*, r. *his*: p. 98. l. 13. for *then* r. *still*: p. 110. for *point*, r. *joynt*: p. 114. l. 9. *for it will*, r. *that will*: p. 115. l. 2. for *convenium* r. *conveniant*: p. 132. l. 7. for *with*, r. *in*: p. 153. for *Auravia*, r. *Aurania*: p. 154. l. 11. for *Longlace*, r. *Lovelace*: p. 180. l. 9. r. *true Religion*: p. 181. l. 16. for *main travelling Women*, r. *many strange Women*: some stops and points too are not right, as p. 181. l. 4. *the stop should be at* onely, so p. 181. l. 30. *the stop should be after* evil eye: p. 201. l. 2. *it must be at* low water: p. 191. l. 1. r. 1624. p. 197. l. 13. r. *Traquoes*: p. 202. l. 17. r. *Acomenticus*: p. 229. l. 21. for *and* r. *who*: p. 252. l. 10. r. *Thomas Dudly*, *Isaac Johnson*, Esquires: p. 274. l. 13. and 14. r. *Buccaneers*.

A RELATION OF TWO VOYAGES TO New-England.

The first Voyage.

ANNO *Dom.* 1638. *April* the 26th being *Thursday*, I came to *Gravesend* and went aboard the *New Supply*, *alias*, the *Nicholas* of *London*, a Ship of good force, of 300 Tuns burden, carrying 20 Sacre and Minion, man'd with 48 Sailers, the Master *Robert Taylor*, the Merchant or undertaker Mr. *Edward Tinge*, with 164 Passengers men, women and children.

At *Gravesend* I began my Journal, from whence we departed on the 26. of *April*, about Six of the clock at night, and went down into the *Hope*.

The 27. being *Fryday*, we set sail out of the *Hope*, and about Nine of the clock at night we came to an Anchor in *Margaret*-Road in three fathom and a half water: by the way we past a States man of war, of 500 Tun, cast away a month before upon the *Goodwin*, nothing remaining visible above water but her main mast top, 160 her men were drowned, the rest saved by Fishermen.

The 28. we wained into the Downs, where Captain *Clark* one of His Majesties Captains in the Navy, came aboard of us in the afternoon, and prest two of our Trumpeters. Here we had good store of Flounders from the Fishermen, new taken out of the Sea and living, which being readily gutted, were fry'd while they were warm; me thoughts I never tasted of a delicater Fish in all my life before.

The Third of *May* being *Ascension* day, in the afternoon we weighed out of the *Downs*, the wind at E. and ran down into *Dover* Road, and lay by the lee, whilst they sent the Skiffe ashore for one of the Masters mates: by the way we past *Sandwich* in the

Hope, Sandown-Caſtle, Deal; So we ſteered away for *Donieſſe*, from thence we ſteered *S. W.* ½ *S.* for the *Beachie*, about one of the clock at night the wind took us a ſtayes with a guſt, rain, thunder and lightning, and now a Servant of one of the paſſengers ſickned of the ſmall pox.

The Fifth day in the afternoon we Anchored, the *Iſle* of *Wight W.N.W.* 10 leagues off, *Beachie E. N. E.* 8 leagues off, rode in 32 fathom-water at low water, at 8 of the clock at night the land over the Needles bore *N. W.* 4 leagues off, we ſteered *W.* afore the *Start*, at noon the Boult was *N. W.* by *W.* about 3 ½ leagues off, we were becalmed from 7 of the clock in the morning, till 12 of the clock at noon, where we took good ſtore of *Whitings*, and half a ſcore *Gurnets*, this afternoon an infinite number of *Porpiſces* ſhewed themſelves above water round about the Ship, as far as we could kenn, the night proved tempeſtuous with much lightning and thunder.

The Sixth day being *Sunday*, at five of the clock at night the *Lizard* was *N. W.* by *W.* 6 leagues off, and the *Blackhead* which is to the weſtward of *Falmouth* was *N. W.* about 5 leagues off.

The Seventh day the uttermoſt part of *Silly* was *N. E.* 12 leagues off, and now we began to ſail by the logg.

The Eighth day, one *Boremans* man a passenger was duck'd at the main yards arm (for being drunk with his Masters strong waters which he stole) thrice, and fine given to two whole Sacree, at that instant. Two mighty Whales we now saw, the one spouted water through two great holes in her head into the Air a great height, and making a great noise with puffing and blowing, the Seamen called her a Soutler; the other was further off, about a league from the Ship, fighting with the Sword-fish, and the Flail-fish, whose strokes with a fin that growes upon her back like a flail, upon the back of the Whale, we heard with amazement: when presently some more than half as far again we spied a spout from above, it came pouring down like a River of water; So that if they should light in any Ship, she were in danger to be presently sunk down into the Sea, and falleth with such an extream violence all whole together as one drop, or as water out of a Vessel, and dured a quarter of an hour, making the Sea to boyle like a pot, and if any Vessel be near, it sucks it in. I saw many of these spouts afterwards at nearer distance. In the afternoon the Mariners struck a Porpisse, called also a *Marsovius* or Sea-hogg, with an harping Iron, and hoisted her aboard; they

they cut some of it into thin pieces, and fryed, it tasts like rusty Bacon, or hung Beef, if not worse; but the Liver boiled and soused sometime in Vinegar is more grateful to the pallat. About 8 of the clock at night, a flame settled upon the main mast, it was about the bigness of a great Candle, and is called by our Seamen St. *Elmes* fire, it comes before a storm, and is commonly thought to be a Spirit; if two appear they prognosticate safety: These are known to the learned by the names of *Castor* and *Pollux*, to the *Italians* by St. *Nicholas* and St. *Hermes*, by the *Spaniards* called *Corpos Santos*.

The Ninth day, about two of the clock in the afternoon, we found the head of our main mast close to the cap twisted and shivered, and we presently after found the fore-top-mast crackt a little above the cap; So they wolled them both, and about two of the clock in the morning 7 new long Boat oars brake away from our Star-board quarter with a horrid crack.

The Eleventh day, they observed and made the Ship to be in latitude 48 degrees 46 minuts, having a great Sea all night; about 6 of the clock in the morning we spake with Mr. *Rupe* in a Ship of *Dartmouth*, which came from *Marcelloes*; and now is *Silly N. E.* by *E.* 34 leagues off;

about 9 of the clock at night we founded, and had 85 fathom water, ſmall browniſh pepperie ſand, with a ſmall piece of *Hakes* Tooth, and now we are 45 leagues off the *Lizard*, great Seas all night, and now we ſee to the *S. W.* ſix tall Ships, the wind being *S. W.*

The Twelfth day being *Whitſunday*, at prayer-time we found the Ships trine a foot by the ſtern, and alſo the partie that was ſick of the ſmall pox now dyed, whom we buried in the Sea, tying a bullet (as the manner is) to his neck, and another to his leggs, turned him out at a Port-hole, giving fire to a great Gun. In the afternoon one *Martin Ivy* a ſtripling, ſervant to Captain *Thomas Cammock* was whipt naked at the Cap-ſtern, with a Cat with Nine tails, for filching 9 great Lemmons out of the *Chirurgeons* Cabbin, which he eat rinds and all in leſs than an hours time.

The Thirteenth day we took a Sharke, a great one, and hoiſted him abaard with his two Companions (for there is never a Sharke, but hath a mate or two) that is the Pilot-fiſh or Pilgrim, which lay upon his back cloſe to a long finn; the other fiſh (ſomewhat bigger than the Pilot) about two foot long, called a *Remora*, it hath no ſcales and ſticks cloſe to the Sharkes belly.

So

So the Whale hath the Sea-gudgeon, a ſmall fiſh for his mate, marching before him, and guiding him; which I have ſeen likewiſe. The Seamen divided the Sharke into quarters, and made more quarter about it than the Purſer, when he makes five quarters of an Oxe, and after they had cooked him, he proved very rough Grain'd, not worthy of wholeſome preferment; but in the afternoon we took ſtore of *Bonitoes*, or Spaniſh *Dolphins*, a fiſh about the ſize of a large Mackarel, beautified with admirable varietie of glittering colours in the water, and was excellent food.)

The Fourteenth day we ſpake with a *Plimouth* man (about dinner time) bound for *New-found-land*, who having gone up weſt-ward ſprang a leak, and now bore back for *Plimouth*. Now was *Silly* 50 leagues off, and now many of the paſſengers fall ſick of the ſmall Pox and Calenture.

The Sixteenth Mr. *Clarke*, who came out of the *Downs* with us, and was bound for the Iſle of *Providence*, one of the ſummer Iſlands; the *Spaniards* having taken it a little before, though unknown to *Clarke*, and to Captain *Nathaniel Butler* going Governour, they now departed from us the Wind *N. W.* great Seas and ſtormie winds all night,

The Seventeenth day, the wind at *N. W.* about 8 of the clock we saw 5 great Ships bound for the *Channel*, which was to the Westward of us, about two leagues off, we thought them to be *Flemmings*; here we expected to have met with Pirates, but were happily deceived.

The One and twentieth day, the wind *S.* by *W.* great Seas and Wind fa'd our courses, and tryed from 5 of the clock afternoon, till 4 in the morning, the night being very stormie and dark; we lost Mr. *Goodlad* and his Ship, who came out with us, and bound for *Boston* in *New-England*.

The Eight and twentieth day, all this while a very great grown Sea and mighty winds.

June the first day in the afternoon, very thick foggie weather, we sailed by an inchanted Island, saw a great deal of filth and rubbish floating by the Ship, heard *Cawdimawdies*, *Sea-gulls* and *Crowes*, (Birds that alwayes frequent the shoar) but could see nothing by reason of the mist: towards Sunset, (when we were past the Island, it cleared up.)

The Fourteenth day of *June*, very foggie weather, we (sailed by an Island of Ice (which lay on the Star-board side) three leagues in length mountain high, in form of land,

land, with Bayes and Capes like high cliff land, and a River pouring off it into the Sea. We saw likewise two or three Foxes, or Devils skipping upon it. These Islands of Ice are congealed in the North, and brought down in the spring-time with the Current to the banks on this side *New-found-land*, and there stopt, where they dissolve at last to water; by that time we had sailed half way by it, we met with a *French* Pickeroon. Here it was as cold as in the middle of *January* in *England*, and so continued till we were some leagues beyond it.

The Sixteenth day we sounded, and found 35 fathom water, upon the bank of *New-found-land*, we cast out our hooks for Cod-fish, thick foggie weather, the Codd being taken on a Sunday morning, the Sectaries aboard threw those their servants took into the Sea again, although they wanted fresh victuals, but the Sailers were not so nice, amongst many that were taken, we had some that were wasted Fish, & it is observable and very strange, that fishes bodies do grow slender with age, their Tails and Heads retaining their former bigness; Fish of all Creatures have generally the biggest heads, and the first part that begins to taint in a fish is the head.

The Nineteenth day, Captain *Thomas Cammock*

Cammock (a near kinſman of the Earl of *Warwicks*) now had another lad *Thomas Jones*, that dyed of the ſmall pox at eight of the clock at night.

The Twentieth day, we ſaw a great number of Sea-bats, or Owles, called alſo flying fiſh, they are about the bigneſs of a Whiting, with four tinſel wings, with which they fly as long as they are wet, when purſued by other fiſhes. Here likewiſe we ſaw many Grandpiſces or Herring-hogs, hunting the ſcholes of Herrings, in the afternoon we ſaw a great fiſh called the *Vebuella* or Sword fiſh, having a long, ſtrong and ſharp finn like a Sword-blade on the top of his head, with which he pierced our Ship, and broke it off with ſtriving to get looſe, one of our Sailers dived and brought it aboard.

The One and twentieth day, we met with two *Briſtow* men bound for *New-England*, and now we are 100 and 75 leagues off *Cape-Sable*, the ſandy *Cape*, for ſo *Sable* in French ſignifieth, off of which lyeth the Iſle of *Sable*, which is beyond *New-found land*, where they take the *Amphibious* Creature, the *Walrus*, *Mors*, or *Sea-Horſe*.

The Two and twentieth, another paſſenger dyed of a Conſumption. Now we paſſed by the Southern part of *New-found-land*, with

within ſight of it; the Southern part of *New-found-land* is ſaid to be not above 600 leagues from *England*.

The Six and twentieth day, Capt. *Thomas Cammock* went aboard of a Barke of 300 Tuns, laden with Iſland Wine, and but 7 men in her, and never a Gun, bound for *Richmonds* Iſland, ſet out by Mr. *Trelaney* of *Plimouth*, exceeding hot weather now.

The Eight and twentieth, one of Mr. *Edward Ting's* the undertakers men now dyed of the Phthiſick.

The Nine and twentieth day, ſounded at night, and found 120 fathome water, the head of the Ship ſtruck againſt a rock; At 4 of the clock we deſcryed two ſail bound for *New-found-land*, and ſo for the *Sirtights*, they told us of a general Earth-quake in *New-England*, of the Birth of a Monſter at *Boſton*, in the *Maſſachuſets-Bay* a mortality, and now we are two leagues off *Cape Ann*.

The Thirtieth day proved ſtormie, and having loſt the ſight of Land, we ſaw none untill the morning; doubtfully diſcovering the Coaſt, fearing the Lee-ſhore all night we bore out to Sea.

July the firſt day, we ſounded at 8 of the clock at night, and found 93 fathome water, deſcried land.

The Third day, we Anchored in the *Bay* of

of *Massachusetts* before *Boston*. Mr. *Tinges* other man now dyed of the small pox.

The Tenth day, I went a shore upon *Noddles* Island to Mr. *Samuel Maverick* (for my passage) (the only hospitable man in all the Countrey, giving entertainment to all Comers *gratis*.)

Now before I proceed any further, it will not be Impertinent to give the intending planter some Instructions for the furnishing of himself with things necessary, and for undertaking the Transport of his Family, or any others.

To which end observe, that a Ship of 150 Tuns, with 2 Decks and a half, and 26 men, with 12 pieces of Ordnance, the charge will amount *per* moneth, with the Mariners, to 120 pound *per* moneth. It is better to let the Owners undertake for the Victualling of the Mariners, and their pay for Wages, and the Transporter only to take care of the passengers.

The common proportion of Victuals for the Sea to a Mess, being 4 men, is as followeth;

Two pieces of Beef, of 3 pound and $\frac{1}{4}$ *per* piece.
Four pound of *Bread*.
One pound $\frac{1}{2}$ of *Peas*.

Four

Four Gallons of *Bear*, with *Muſtard* and *Vinegar* for three fleſh dayes in the week.

For four fiſh dayes, to each meſs *per* day.

Two pieces of *Codd* or *Habberdine*, making three pieces of a fiſh.

One quarter of a pound of *Butter*.

Four pound of *Bread*.

Three quarters of a pound of *Cheeſe*.

Bear as before.

Oatmeal per day, for 50 men, Gallon 1. and ſo proportionable for more or fewer.

Thus you ſee the Ships proviſion, is *Beef* or *Porke*, *Fiſh*, *Butter*, *Cheeſe*, *Peaſe*, *Pottage*, *Water-gruel*, *Biſket*, and ſix ſhilling *Bear*.

For private freſh proviſion, you may carry with you (in caſe you, or any of yours ſhould be ſick at Sea) Conſerves of *Roſes*, *Clove-gilliflowers*, *Wormwood*, *Green-Ginger*, *Burnt-Wine*, Engliſh *Spirits*, *Prunes* to ſtew, *Raiſons* of the *Sun*, *Currence*, *Sugar*, *Nutmeg*, *Mace*, *Cinnamon*, *Pepper* and *Ginger*, White *Biſket*, or *Spaniſh rusk*, *Eggs*, *Rice*, *juice of Lemmons* well put up to cure, or prevent the Scurvy. Small *Skillets*, *Pipkins*, *Porrengers*, and ſmall *Frying pans*.

To prevent or take away Sea ſickneſs, Conſerve of *Wormwood* is very proper, but theſe following Troches I prefer before it.

Firſt make paſte of *Sugar* and *Gum-Dragagant* mixed together, then mix therewith

a reasonable quantitie of the powder of *Cinnamon* and *Ginger*, and if you please a little *Musk* also, and make it up into Roules of several fashions, which you may gild, of this when you are troubled in your Stomach, take and eat a quantity according to discretion.

Apparel for one man, and after the rate for more.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
One Hatt	0	3	0
One *Monmouth* Cap	0	1	10
Three falling bands	0	1	3
Three Shirts	0	7	6
One Wastcoat	0	2	6
One suit of Frize	0	19	0
One suit of Cloth	0	15	0
One suit of Canvas	0	7	6
Three pair of *Irish* Stockins	0	5	0
Four pair of Shoos	0	8	0
One pair of Canvas Sheets	0	8	0
Seven ells of course Canvas to make a bed at Sea for two men, to be filled with straw	0	5	0
One course Rug at Sea for two men	0	6	0
Sum Total.	4	0	0

Victu-

Victuals for a whole year to be carried out of England *for one man, and so for more after the rate.*

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
Eight bushels of *Meal*	2	0	0
Two bushels of *Pease* at three shillings a bushel	0	6	0
Two bushels of *Oatmeal*, at four and six pence the bushel	0	9	0
One Gallon of *Aqua vitæ*	0	2	6
One Gallon of *Oyl*	0	3	6
Two Gallons of *Vinegar*	0	0	0

Note.

Of *Sugar* and *Spice*, 8 pound make the stone, 13 stone and an half, *i. e.* 100 pound maketh the hundred, but your best way is to buy your *Sugar* there, for it is cheapest, but for Spice you must carry it over with you.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
A Hogshead of *English* Beef will cost	5	0	0
A Hogshead of *Irish* Beef will cost	2	10	0
A Barrel of *Oatmeal*	0	13	0
A Hogshead of *Aqua-vitæ* will cost	4	0	0
A Hogshead of *Vinegar*	1	0	0
A bushel of *Mustard-seed*	0	6	0

A *Kental* of fish, Cod or Habberdine is 112 pound, will cost if it be merchantable fish, Two or three and thirty Rials a *Kental*, if it be refuse you may have it for 10 or 11 shillings a *Kental*.

Wooden Ware.

	l.	*s.*	*d.*
A pair of Bellowes	0	2	0
A Skoope	0	0	9
A pair of Wheels for a Cart, if you buy them in the Countrey, they will cost 3 or 4 pound	0	14	0
Wheelbarrow you may have there' in *England* they cost	0	6	0
A great pail in *England* will cost	0	0	10
A Boat called a Canow, will cost in the Countrey (with a pair of Paddles) if it be a good one	3	0	0
A short Oake ladder in *England* will cost but	0	0	10
A Plough	0	3	9
An Axletree	0	0	8
A Cart	0	10	0
For a casting shovel	0	0	10
For a shovel	0	0	6
For a Sack	0	2	4
For a Lanthorn	0	1	3

For Tobacco pipes short heads, and great bouls 14 pence and 16 pence the grose.

For

	l.	s.	d.
For clipping an hundred ſheep in *England*	0	4	6
For winding the Wool	0	0	8
For waſhing them	0	2	0
For one Garniſh of Peuter	2	0	0

Prizes of Iron Ware.

Arms for one man, but if half of your men have Armour it is ſufficient, ſo that all have pieces and ſwords.

One Armour compleat, light	0	17	0
One long piece five foot, or five and a half near Muſket bore	1	2	0
One Sword	0	5	0
One Bandaleer	0	1	6
One Belt	0	1	0
Twenty pound of powder	0	18	0
Sixty pound of ſhot or lead, piſtol and Gooſe ſhot	0	5	0

Tools for a Family of Six perſons, and ſo after the rate for more.

Five broad howes at two ſhillings a piece	0	10	0
Five narrow howes at 16 pence a piece	0	6	8

	l.	s.	d.
Five felling Axes at 18 pence a piece	0	7	6
Two steel hand-saws at 16 pence the piece	0	2	8
Two hand-saws at 5 shillings a piece.	0	10	0
One whip saw, set and filed with box	0	10	0
A file and wrest	0	0	10
Two Hammers 12 pence a piece	0	2	0
Three shovels 18 pence a piece shod	0	4	6
Two spades 18 pence a piece	0	3	0
Two Augars	0	1	0
Two broad Axes at 3 shillings 8 pence a piece	0	7	4
Six Chissels	0	3	0
Three Gimblets	0	0	6
Two Hatchets One and twenty pence a piece	0	3	6
Two froues to cleave pail at 18 pence a piece	0	3	0
Two hand-bills at 20 pence a piece	0	3	4
Nails of all sorts to be valued	2	0	0
Two pick-Axes	0	3	0
Three Locks, and 3 pair of Fetters	0	5	10
Two Currie-Combs	0	0	11
For a Brand to brand Beasts with	0	0	6
For a Chain and lock for a Boat	0	2	2
For a Coulter weighing 10 pound	0	3	4
For a Hand-vise	0	2	6

	l.	s.	d.
For a Pitch-fork	0	1	4
For one hundred weight of Spikes	2	5	0
Nails and pins 120, to the hundred			
For a ſhare	0	2	11

Houſhould Implements for a Family of ſix perſons, and ſo for more or leſs after the rate.

One Iron Pot	0	7	0
For one great Copper Kettle	2	0	0
For a ſmall Kettle	0	10	0
For a leſſer Kettle	0	6	0
For one large Frying-pan	0	2	6
For a ſmall Frying-pan	0	1	8
For a braſs Morter	0	3	0
For a Spit	0	2	0
For one Grid-Iron	0	1	0
For two Skillets	0	5	0
Platters, diſhes, & ſpoons of wood	0	4	0
For Sugar, Spice and fruits at Sea for ſix men	0	12	10

The fraught will be for one man half a Tun.

Having refreſhed my ſelf for a day or two upon *Noddles-Iſland*, I croſſed the Bay in a ſmall Boat to *Boſton*, which then was rather a Village, than a Town, there being

not above Twenty or thirty houſes; and preſenting my reſpects to Mr. *Winthorpe* the Governour, and to Mr. *Cotton* the Teacher of *Boſton* Church, to whom I delivered from Mr. *Francis Quarles* the poet, the Tranſlation of the 16,25, 51, 88, 113, and 137. Pſalms into *Engliſh* Meeter, for his approbation, being civilly treated by all I had occaſion to converſe with, I returned in the Evening to my lodging.

The Twelfth day of *July*, after I had taken my leave of Mr. *Maverick*, and ſome other Gentlemen, I took Boat for the Eaſtern parts of the Countrie, and arrived at *Black point* in the Province of *Main*, which is 150 miles from *Boſton*, the Fourteenth day, which makes my voyage 11 weeks and odd dayes.

The Countrey all along as I ſailed, being no other than a meer Wilderneſs, here and there by the Sea-ſide a few ſcattered plantations, with as few houſes.

About the Tenth of *Auguſt*, I hapned to walk into the Woods, not far from the S..-ſide, and falling upon a piece of ground over-grown with buſhes, called there black Currence, but differing from our Garden Currence, they being ripe and hanging in lovely bunches; I ſet up my piece againſt a ſtately Oake, with a reſolution to fill my belly,

belly, being near half a mile from the houſe; of a ſudden I heard a hollow thumping noiſe upon the Rocks approaching towards me, which made me preſently to recover my piece, which I had no ſooner cock'd, than a great and grim over-grown ſhe-Wolf appears, at whom I ſhot, and finding her Gor-belly ſtuft with fleſh newly taken in, I began preſently to ſuſpect that ſhe had fallen foul upon our Goats, which were then valued (our ſhe Goats) at Five pound a Goat; Therefore to make further diſcovery, I deſcended (it being low water) upon the Sea ſands, with an intent to walk round about a neck of land where the Goats uſually kept. I had not gone far before I found the footing of two Wolves, and one Goat betwixt them, whom they had driven into a hollow, betwixt two Rocks, hither I followed their footing, and perceiving by the Crowes, that there was the place of ſlaughter, I hung my piece upon my back, and upon all four clambered up to the top of the Rock, where I made ready my piece and ſhot at the dog Wolf, who was feeding upon the remainder of the Goat, which was only the fore ſhoulders, head and horns, the reſt being devoured by the ſhe-Wolf, even to the very hair of the Goat: and it is very obſervable, that when

the Wolves have kill'd a Beast, or a Hog, not a Dog-Wolf amongst them offers to eat any of it, till the she-Wolves have fill'd their paunches.

The Twenty fourth of *September*, being Munday about 4 of the clock in the afternoon, a fearful storm of wind began to rage, called a *Hurricane*. *It is an impetuous wind that goes commonly about the Compass in the space of 24 hours, it began from the* W. N. W. and continued till next morning, the greatest mischief it did us, was the wracking of our Shallop, and the blowing down of many tall Trees, in some places a mile together.

December the Tenth, happened an Eclipse of the Moon at 8 of the clock at night, it continued till after 11, as near as we could guess; in old *England* it began after midnight, and continued till 4 of *the clock in the morning*; *If Seamen would make observation of the time, either of the beginning or ending of the Eclipse, or total darkness of Sun and Moon in all places where they shall happen to be, and confer their observations to some Artist, hereby the longitude of all places might be certainly known, which are now very uncertainly reported to us.*

1639. *May*, which fell out to be extream hot and foggie, about the middle of *May* I

kill'd

kill'd within a ſtones throw of our houſe, above four ſcore Snakes, ſome of them as big as the ſmall of my leg, black of colour, and three yards long, with a ſharp horn on the tip of their tail two inches in length.

(*June* the Six and twentieth day, very ſtormie, Lightning and Thunder. I heard now two of the greateſt and fearfulleſt thunder-claps that ever were heard, I am confident. At this time we had ſome neighbouring Gentlemen in our houſe, who came to welcome me into the Country; where amongſt variety of diſcourſe they told me of a young Lyon (not long before) kill'd at *Piſcataway* by an *Indian*; of a Sea-*Serpent* or *Snake*, that lay quoiled up like a Cable upon a Rock at *Cape-Ann*: a Boat paſſing by with *Engliſh* aboard, and two *Indians*, they would have ſhot the *Serpent*, but the *Indians* diſſwaded them, ſaying, that if he were not kill'd out-right, they would be all in danger of their liver.)

(One Mr. *Mittin* related of a *Triton* or *Mereman* which he ſaw in *Caſcobay*,) the Gentleman was a great Fouler, and uſed to goe out with a ſmall Boat or Canow, and fetching a compaſs about a ſmall Iſland, (there being many ſmall Iſlands in the Bay) for the advantage of a ſhot, was encountred

with a *Triton*, who laying his hands upon the side of the Canow, had one of them chopt off with a Hatchet by Mr. *Mittin*, which was in all respects like the hand of a man, the *Triton* presently sunk, dying the water with his purple blood, and was no more seen. The next story was told by Mr. *Foxwell*, now living in the province of *Main*, who having been to the Eastward in a Shallop, as far as *Cape-Ann*-a Waggon in his return was overtaken by the night, and fearing to land upon the barbarous shore, he put off a little further to Sea; about midnight they were wakened with a loud voice from the shore, calling upon *Foxwell*, *Foxwell* come a shore, two or three times: upon the Sands they saw a great fire, and Men and Women hand in hand dancing round about it in a ring, after an hour or two they vanished, and as soon as the day appeared, *Foxwell* puts into a small *Cove*, it being about three quarters flood, and traces along the shore, where he found the footing of Men, Women and Children shod with shoes; and an infinite number of brands-ends thrown up by the water, but neither *Indian* nor *English* could he meet with on the shore, nor in the woods; these with many other stories they told me, the credit whereof I will neither impeach nor inforce, but shall

ſatisfie my ſelf, and I hope the Reader hereof, with the ſaying of a wiſe, learned and honourable Knight, *that there are many ſtranger things in the world, than are to be ſeen between* London *and* Stanes.)

September the Sixth day, one Mr. *John Hickford* the Son of Mr. *Hickford* a Linnen-Draper in *Cheapſide*, having been ſometime in the province of *Main*, and now determined to return for *England*, ſold and kill'd his ſtock of Cattle and Hoggs, one great Sow he had which he made great account of, but being very fat, and not ſuſpecting that ſhe was with pig, he cauſed her to be kill'd, and they found 25 pigs within her belly; verifying the old proverb, As fruitful as a white ſow. And now we were told of a ſow in *Virginia* that brought forth ſix pigs, their fore-parts Lyons, their hinder-parts hogs. (*I have read that at* Bruxels, Anno 1564. *a ſow brought forth ſix pigs, the firſt whereof (for the laſt in generating is alwayes in bruit beaſts the firſt brought forth) had the head, face, arms and legs of a man, but the whole trunck of the body from the neck, was of a ſwine, a ſodomitical monſter is more like the mother than the father in the organs of the vegetative ſoul.*)

The Three and twentieth, I left *Blackpoint*, and came to *Richmonds* Iſland about three

three leagues to the Eastward, where Mr. *Tralanie* kept a fishing,) Mr. *John Winter* a grave and discreet man was his Agent, and imployer of 60 men upon that design.

The Four and twentieth day being *Munday*, I went aboard the *Fellowship* of 100 and 70 Tuns a Flemish bottom, the Master *George Luxon* of *Bittiford* in *Devonshire*, (several of my friends came to bid me farewell, among the rest Captain *Thomas Wannerton* who drank to me a pint of kill-devil *alias* Rhum at a draught, at 6 of the clock in the morning we weighed Anchor, and set sail for the *Massachusets-bay*.)

Massachusets Bay

The Seven and twentieth day being *Fryday*, we Anchored in the afternoon in the *Massachusets-bay* before *Boston*. Next day I went aboard of Mr. *Hinderson*, Master of a ship of 500 Tuns, and Captain *Jackson* in the Queen of *Bohemia* a privateer, and from thence I went ashore to *Boston*, where I refreshed my self at an Ordinary. (Next morning I was invited to a fishermans house somewhat lower within the *Bay*, and was there by his Wife presented with a handful of small Pearl, but none of them bored nor orient. From thence I croft the Bay to *Charles-town*, where at one *Longs* Ordinary I met with Captain *Jackson* and others, walking on the back side we spied a rattle

Snake

Snake a yard and half long, and as thick in the middle as the ſmall of a mans leg, on the belly yellow, her back ſpotted with black, ruſſet, yellow and green, placed like ſcales, at her tail ſhe had a rattle which is nothing but a hollow ſhelly buſſineſs joynted, look how many years old ſhe is, ſo many rattles ſhe hath in her tail, her neck ſeemed to be no bigger than ones Thumb; yet ſhe ſwallowed a live Chicken, as big as one they give 4 pence for in *England*, preſently as we were looking on. In the afternoon I returned to our Ship, being no ſooner aboard but we had the ſight of an *Indian*-Pinnace ſailing by us made of *Birch-bark*, ſewed together with the roots of *ſpruſe* and white *Cedar* (drawn out into threads) with a deck, and trimmed with ſails top and top gallant very ſumptuouſly.)

The Thirtieth day of *September*, I went aſhore upon *Noddles*-Iſland, where when I was come to Mr. *Mavericks* he would not let me go aboard no more, until the Ship was ready to ſet ſail; (the next day a grave and ſober perſon deſcribed the Monſter to me, that was born at *Boſton* of one Mrs. *Dyer* a great Sectarie, *the Nine and twentieth of* June, *it was* (*it ſhould ſeem*) *without a head, but having horns like a Beaſt, and ears, ſcales on a rough skin like a fiſh* cal-

called a Thornback, *legs and claws like a* Hawke, *and in other respects as a Woman-child.)*

The Second of *October*, about 9 of the clock in the morning, Mr. *Mavericks* Negro woman came to my chamber window, and in her own Countrey language and tune sang very loud and shril, going out to her, she used a great deal of respect towards me, and willingly would have expressed her grief in *English*; but I apprehended it by her countenance and deportment, whereupon I repaired to my host, to learn of him the cause, and resolved to intreat him in her behalf, for that I understood before, that she had been a Queen in her own Countrey, and observed a very humble and dutiful garb used towards her by another Negro who was her maid. Mr. *Maverick* was desirous to have a breed of Negroes, and therefore seeing she would not yield by perswasions to company with a Negro young man he had in his house; he commanded him will'd she nill'd she to go to bed to her, which was no sooner done but she kickt him out again, this she took in high disdain beyond her slavery, and this was the cause of her grief. In the afternoon I walked into the Woods on the back side of the house, and happening into a fine

fine broad walk (which was a fledg-way) I wandered till I chanc't to ſpye a fruit as I thought like a pine Apple plated with ſcales, it was as big as the crown of a Womans hat; I made bold to ſtep unto it, with an intent to have gathered it, no ſooner had I toucht it, but hundreds of Waſps were about me, at laſt I cleared my ſelf from them, being ſtung only by one upon the upper lip, glad I was that I ſcaped ſo well; But by that time I was come into the houſe my lip was ſwell'd ſo extreamly, that they hardly knew me but by my Garments.

The Tenth of *October*, I went aboard and we fell down to *Nantaſcot*, here Mr. *Davies* (Mr. *Hicks* the Apothecarie in *Fleet-ſtreets* Son-in-law) dyed of the Phthiſick aboard on a Sunday in the afternoon. The next day Mr. *Luxon* our Maſter having been aſhore upon the Governours Iſland gave me half a ſcore very fair Pippins which he brought from thence, there being not one Apple-tree, nor Pear planted yet in no part of the Countrey, but upon that Iſland.)

The Fifteenth day, we ſet ſail from *Nantaſcot*.

The Sixteenth day Mr. *Robert Foſter*, one of our paſſengers Preached aboard upon the

the 113 Psalm; *The Lord shall preserve thy going out, & thy coming in*; The Sectaries began to quarrel with him, especially Mr. *Vincent Potter*, he who was afterwards questioned for a Regicide.

The Seventeenth day, towards Sun-set a Lanner settled upon our main Mast-top, when it was dark I hired one of the Sailers to fetch her down, and I brought her into *England* with much ado, being fain to feed her with hard Eggs. After this day we had very cold weather at Sea, our deck in a morning ore-spread with hoarie frost, and dangling Isickles hung upon the Ropes. *Some say the Sea is hotter in winter, than in summer; but I did not find it so.*

November the Fifth day, about three of the clock in the afternoon, the Mariners observed the rising of a little black cloud in the *N. W.* which increasing apace, made them prepare against a coming storm, the wind in short time grew to boisterous, bringing after us a huge grown Sea, at 5 of the clock it was pitchie dark.

And the bitter storm augments; the wild winds wage
War from all parts; and joyn with the Seas rage.

The

The ſad clouds ſink in ſhowers; you would have thought,

That high-ſwoln-ſeas even unto Heaven had wrought;

And Heaven to Seas deſcended: no ſtar ſhown;

Blind night in darkneſs, tempeſts, and her own

Dread terrours loſt; yet this dire lightning turns

To more fear'd light; the Sea with lightning Burns.

The Pilot knew not what to chuſe or fly, Art ſtood amaz'd in Ambiguity.

The ſtorm augmenting ſtill, the next day about 4 of the clock afternoon we loſt our Rudder, and with that our hopes, ſo neceſſary a part it is, that a ſhip without it, is like a wild horſe without a bridle; yet *Ariſtotle* that *Eag'e-ey'd Philoſopher could not give a reaſon, why ſo ſmall a thing as a Helm ſhould rule the ſhip.*

The

The Seventh day at night, the wind began to dye away, the next day we had leasure to repair our breaches; it continued calm till the 13 day, and all the while we saw many dead bodies of men and women floating by us.

The Four and twentieth, we arrived before *Bittiford*, having past before under *Lundee*-Island.

The

The Second VOYAGE.

I Have heard of a certain Merchant in the west of *England*, who after many great losses, walking upon the Sea-bank in a calm Sun-shining day; observing the smoothness of the Sea, coming in with a chequered or dimpled wave: Ah (quoth he) thou flattering Element, many a time hast thou inticed me to throw my self and my fortunes into thy Arms; but thou hast hitherto proved treacherous; thinking to find thee a Mother of encrease, I have found thee to be the Mother of mischief and wickedness; yea the Father of prodigies; therefore, being now secure, I will trust thee no more: But mark this mans resolution a while after, *periculum maris spes lucri superat.* So fared it with me, that having escaped the dangers of one Voyage, must needs put on a resolution for a second, wherein I plowed many a churlish billow

with little or no advantage, but rather to my loss and detriment. In the setting down, whereof I purpose not to insist in a methodical way; but according to my quality, in a plain and brief relation as I have done already; for I perceive, if I used all the Art that possibly I could, it would be difficult to please all, for all mens eyes, ears, faith, judgement, are not of a size. There be a sort of stagnant-stinking spirits, who, like flyes, lye sucking at the botches of carnal pleasures, and never travelled so much Sea, as is between *Heth-ferry*, and *Lyon-Key*; yet notwithstanding, (sitting in the Chair of the scornful over their whists and draughts of intoxication) will desperately censure the relations of the greatest Travellers. It was a good *proviso* of a learned man, never to report wonders, for in so doing, of the greatest he will be sure not to be believed, but laughed at, which certainly bewraies their ignorance and want of discretion. Of Fools and Mad-men then I shall take no care, I will not invite these in the least to honour me with a glance from their supercilious eyes; but rather advise them to keep their inspection for their fine-tongu'd Romances, and playes. This homely piece, I protest ingenuously, is prepared for such only who well know how to make use of their cha-

charitable conſtructions towards works of this nature, to whom I ſubmit my ſelf in all my faculties, and proceed in my ſecond voyage.

(*Anno* 1663. *May* the Three and twentieth, I went down to *Graveſend*,) it being *Saturday* I lay aſhore till *Monday* the fifth, about 11 a clock at night, I went aboard the *Society* belonging to *Boſton* in the *Maſſachuſets* a Colony of *Engliſh* in *New-England*, of 200 and 20 Tun, carrying 16 Iron Guns moſt unſerviceable, man'd with 33 ſailers, and 77 paſſengers, men, women and children.

The Six and twentieth day, about 6 of the clock in the morning we weighed Anchor, and fell down with the tide three or four miles below *Graveſend*.

The Seven and twentieth in the afternoon, we weighed Anchor and came into the *Hope* before *Deal-Caſtle*, here we were wind bound till

The 30 day, we (ſet ſail out of the *Downs*), being *Saturday* about 9 of the clock in the morning, about 4 of the clock in the afternoon we came up with *Beachy* by *W.* at *Nore*.

The One and thirtieth at 4 of the clock in the morning we came up with the Iſle of *Wight*, at 4 of the clock in the afternoon

we had *Portland* N. N. W. of us, 6 leagues off, the wind being then at *N. W.* by *N.* at 5 of the clock we came to *Dartmouth*, the wind *W. S. W.*

June the first day, being *Monday* about 4 of the clock *Plimouth* was about 9 leagues off, our course *W. S. W.* the Start bore North distant about 6 leagues from whence our reckonings began; the wind now *E. N. E.* a fair gale.

The second day the *Lizard* bore *N. N. W.* in the latitude 51. 300 leagues from *Cape-Cod* in *New England*, our course *W.* and by *S.* One of our passengers now dyed of a Consumption.

The Fifth day we steered *S. W.* observed and found the ship in latitude 47 degrees, and 44 minutes.

The Tenth day observed and found the ship in latitude 49 degrees, and 24 minutes.

The Five and twentieth day, about 3 of the clock in the morning we discovered land, about 6 of the clock *Flowers*, so called from abundance of flowers, and *Corvo* from a multitude of *Crowes*; two of the *Azores* or western Islands, in the *Atlantique Ocean* not above 250 leagues from *Lisbon* bore *N. W.* of us some 3 leagues off, we steered away *W.* by *W.* observed and found *Flowers* to be in the Southern part in latitude 39 degrees

grees 13 minuts, we descryed a Village and a small Church or Chappel seated in a pleasant valley to the Easter-side of the Island, the whole Island is rockie and mountanious about 8 miles in compass, stored with Corn, Wine and Goats, and inhabited by outlaw'd *Portingals*, the Town they call *Santa Cruz*. *Corvo* is not far from this, I supposed two or three leagues, a meer mountain, and very high and steep on all sides, cloathed with tall wood on the very top, uninhabited, but the *Flowreans* here keep some number of Goats.

The Seven and twentieth day, 30 leagues to the westward of these Islands we met with a small Vessel stoln from *Jamaico*, but 10 men in her, and those of several nations, *English*, *French*, *Scotch*, *Dutch* almost famish'd, having been out as they told us, by reason of calms, three moneths, bound for *Holland*.

July the sixth, calm now for two or three dayes, our men went out to swim, some hoisted the *Shallop* out and took divers Turtles, there being an infinite number of them all over the Sea as far as we could ken, and a man may ken at Sea in a clear Air 20 miles, they floated upon the top of the water being a sleep, and driving gently upon them with the *Shallop*, of a sudden

they took hold of their hinder legs and lifted them into the boat, if they be not very nimble they awake and presently dive under water; when they were brought aboard they sob'd and wept exceedingly, continuing to do so till the next day that we killed them, by chopping off their heads, and having taken off their shells (that on their back being fairest, is called a Gally patch) we opened the body and took out three hearts in one case, and (which was more strange) we perceived motion in the hearts ten hours after they were taken out. I have observed in *England* in my youthful dayes the like in the heart of a *Pike*, and the heart of a *Frog*, which will leap and skip as nimbly as the *Frog* used to do when it was alive from whom it was taken. Likewise the heart of a *Pig* will stir after it is exenterated. Being at a friends house in *Cambridg-shire*, the Cook-maid making ready to slaughter a *Pig*, she put the hinder parts between her legs as the usual manner is, and taking the snout in her left hand with a long knife she stuck the *Pig* and cut the small end of the heart almost in two, letting it bleed as long as any bloud came forth, then throwing of it into a Kettle of boyling water, the *Pig* swom twice round about the kettle, when taking of it out to

the

the dreſſer ſhe rubd it with powdered *Rozen* and ſtript off the hair, and as ſhe was cutting off the hinder pettito, the *Pig* lifts up his head with open mouth, as if it would have bitten: well, the belly was cut up, and the entrails drawn out, and the heart laid upon the board, which notwithſtanding the wound it received had motion in it, above four hours after; there were ſeveral of the Family by, with my ſelf, and we could not otherwayes conclude but that the *Pig* was bewitched; but this by the way. Of the Sea Turtles there be five ſorts, firſt the Trunck-turtle which is biggeſt, Secondly, the Loggerhead-turtle. Thirdly, the Hawk-bill-turtle, which with its bill will bite horribly. Fourthly, the Green-turtle which is beſt for food, it is affirmed that the feeding upon this Turtle for a twelve moneth, forbearing all other kind of food will cure abſolutely Conſumptions, and the great pox; They are a very delicate food, and their Eggs are very wholeſome and reſtorative, it is an *Amphibious* Creature going aſhore, the male throws the female on her back when he couples with her, which is termed cooting, their Eggs grown to perfection the female goes aſhore again and making a hole in the Sand, there layes her Eggs which are numerous, I have ſeen a peck

of Eggs taken out of one Turtle; when they have laid they cover the hole again with ſand, and return to the Sea never looking after her Eggs, which hatching in the ſand and coming to ſome ſtrength break out and repair to the Sea. Having fill'd our bellies with Turtles and Bonito's, called *Spaniſh* Dolphins excellently well cooked both of them, the wind blowing fair,

The Eighth day we ſpread our ſails and went on our voyage, after a while we met with abundance of Sea-weeds called Gulf-weed coming out of the Bay of *Mexico*, and firr-trees floating on the Sea, obſerved and found the Ship to be in 39 degrees and 49 minuts.

The Fifteenth day we took a young Sharke about three foot long, which being dreſt and diſhed by a young Merchant a paſſenger happened to be very good fiſh, having very white fleſh in flakes like Codd but delicately curl'd, the back-bone which is perfectly round, joynted with ſhort joynts, the ſpace between not above a quarter of an inch thick, ſeparated they make fine Table-men, being wrought on both ſides with curious works.

The One and twentieth thick haſie weather.

The Five and twentieth we met with a

Plimouth

Plimouth man come from St. *Malloes* in *France*, 10 weeks out, laden with cloath, fruit, and honey, bound for *Boston* in *New-England*.

The Six and twentieth we had ſight of land.

The Seven and twentieth we Anchored at *Nantaſcot*, in the afternoon I went aboard of a *Ketch*, with ſome other of our paſſengers, in (hope to get to *Boſton*) that night; but the Maſter of the *Ketch* would not conſent.

The Eight and twentieth being *Tueſday*, in the morning about 5 of the clock he ſent us his *Shallop* and three of his men, who brought us to the weſtern end of the town where we landed, and having gratified the men, we repaired to an Ordinary (for ſo they call their Taverns there) where we were provided with a liberal cup of burnt Madera-wine, and ſtore of plum-cake, about ten of the clock I went about my Affairs.

(Before I purſue my Voyage to an end, I ſhall give you to underſtand what Countrie *New-England* is.) *New-England* is that part of *America*, which together with *Virginia*, *Mary land*, and *Nova-ſcotia* were by the *Indians* called (by one name) *Wingadacoa*, after the diſcovery by Sir *Walter Rawleigh*

Rawleigh they were named *Virginia*, and so remained untill King *James* divided the Countrey into Provinces. *New-England* then is all that tract of land that lyes between the Northerly latitudes of 40 and 46, that is from *De-la-ware-Bay* to *Newfound-land*, some will have it to be in latitude from 41 to 45. in King *James*'s Letters Patents to the Council of *Plimouth* in *Devonshire* from 40 to 48 of the same latitude, it is judged to be an Island, surrounded on the North with the spacious River of *Canada*, on the South with *Mahegan* or *Hudsons* River, having their rise, as it is thought, from two great lakes not far off one another, the Sea lyes East and South from the land, and is very deep, some say that the depth of the Sea being measured with line and plummet, seldom exceeds two or three miles, except in some places near the *Swevian*-shores, and about *Pontus*, observed by *Pliny*. Sir *Francis Drake* threw out 7 Hogsheads of line near *Porto-bello* and found no bottom, but whether this be true or no, or that they were deceived by the Currants carrying away their lead and line, this is certainly true, that there is more Sea in the Western than the Eastern *Hemisphere*, on the shore in more places than one at spring-tides, that is at the full or new of the moon, the

the Sea riſeth 18 foot perpendicular, the reaſon of this great flow of waters I refer to the learned, onely by the way I ſhall acquaint you with two reaſons for the ebbing and flowing of the Sea; the one delivered in Common conference, the other in a Sermon at *Boſton* in the *Maſſachuſets-Bay* by an eminent man; The firſt was, *that God and his ſpirit moving upon the waters cauſed the motion*; the other, *that the ſpirit of the waters gathered the waters together; as the ſpirit of Chriſt gathered Souls.*)

(The ſhore is Rockie, with high cliffs,) having a multitude of conſiderable Harbours; many of which are capacious enough for a Navy of 500 ſail, one of a thouſand, (the Countrie within Rockie and mountanious, full of tall wood, one ſtately mountain there is ſurmounting the reſt, about four ſcore mile from the Sea: The deſcription of it you have in my rarities of *New-England*, between the mountains are many ample rich and pregnant valleys as ever eye beheld, beſet on each ſide with variety of goodly Trees, the graſs man-high unmowed, uneaten and uſelefly withering; within theſe valleys are ſpacious lakes or ponds well ſtored with Fiſh and Beavers, the original of all the great Rivers in the Countrie, of which there are many with laſſer

ſtreams

ſtreams (wherein are an infinite of fiſh) manifeſting the goodneſs of the ſoil which is black, red-clay, gravel, ſand, loom, and very deep in ſome places, as in the valleys and ſwamps, which (are low grounds and bottoms infinitely thick ſet with Trees and Buſhes of all ſorts for the moſt part, others having no other ſhrub or Tree growing, but ſpruſe, under the ſhades whereof you may freely walk two or three mile together; being goodly large Trees, and convenient for maſts and ſail-yards.) The whole Countrie produceth ſprings in abundance repleniſhed with excellent waters, having all the properties aſcribed to the beſt in the world.

Swift is't in paſe, light poiz'd, to look in clear,
And quick in boiling (which eſteemed were)
Such qualities, as rightly underſtood
Without en theſe no water could be good.

One Spring there is, at Black-point *in the Province of* Main, *coming out of muddy-clay that will colour a ſpade, as if batcht with ſilver, it is purgative and cures ſcabs and itch,* &c.

The Mountains and Rocky Hills are richly furniſhed with mines of Lead, Silver, Cop-

Copper, Tin, and divers ſorts of minerals, branching out even to their ſummits, where in ſmall Crannies you may meet with threds of perfect ſilver; yet have the *Engliſh* no maw to open any of them, whether out of ignorance or fear of bringing a forraign Enemy upon them, or (like the dog in the manger) to keep their Soveraign from partaking of the benefits, who certainly may claim an intereſt in them as his due, being eminently a gift proceeding from divine bounty to him; no perſon can pretend intereſt in Gold, Silver, or Copper by the law of Nations, but the Soveraign Prince; but the ſubjects of our King have a right to mines diſcovered in their own Lands and inheritances; So as that every tenth Tun of ſuch Oar is to be paid to the proprieters of ſuch lands, and not to the ſtate, if it be not a mine-Royal: if it prove to be a mine-Royal, every fifth Tun of all ſuch Oar as ſhall hold Gold or Silver worth refining, is to be rendered to the King. *The learned Judges of our Kingdom have long ſince concluded, that although the Gold or Silver contained in the baſe metals of a mine in the land of a Subject, be of leſs value than the baſer mettal; yet if the Gold or Silver do countervail the charge of refining it, or be more worth than the baſe mettal ſpent* Iſa. 45. 3.

in

in refining it, that then it is a mine Royal, and as well the base mettal as the Gold and Silver in it belongs by prerogative to the Crown.

The stones in the Countrey are for the most *mettle*-stone, free-stone, pebble, slate, none that will run to lime, of which they have great want, of the slate you may make Tables easie to be split to the thickness of an inch, or thicker if you please, and long enough for a dozen men to sit at. Pretious stones there are too, but if you desire to know further of them, see the Rarities of *New-England*; onely let me add this observation by the way, that Crystal set in the Sun taketh fire, and setteth dry Tow or brown Paper on fire held to it. There is likewise a sort of glittering sand, which is altogether as good as the glassie powder brought from the *Indies* to dry up Ink on paper newly written. The climate is reasonably temperate, hotter in Summer, and colder in Winter than with us, agrees with our Constitutions better than *hotter Climates, these are limbecks to our bodies, forraign heat will extract the inward and adventitious heat consume the natural, so much more heat any man receives outwardly from the heat of the Sun, so much more wants he the same inwardly*, which is one reason why they

they are able to receive more and larger draughts of Brandy,& the like ſtrong ſpirits than in *England* without offence. *Cold is leſs tolerable than heat, this a friend to nature, that an enemy. Many are of opinion that the greateſt enemies of life, conſiſting of heat and moiſture, is cold and dryneſs; the extremity of cold is more eaſie to be endured than extremity of heat; the violent ſharpneſs of winter, than the fiery raging of Summer. To conclude, they are both bad, too much heat brings a hot Feaver, too much cold diminiſheth the fleſh, withers the face, hollowes the eyes, quencheth natural heat, peeleth the hair, and procureth baldneſs.*

Aſtronomers have taken ſpecial knowledge of the number of 1024 of the principal apparent noted Stars of all the reſt, beſides the 7 Planets, and the 12 Signs, and it is agreed upon that there are more Stars under the Northern-pole, than under the Southern, the number of Stars under both poles are innumerable to us; but not to the Almighty Creator of Heaven and Earth, who calleth them all by their names. *Iſai.* 40. *Levate in excelſum oculos veſtros & videte quis creavit hæc? quis educit in numero militiam eorum & omnia ſuis nominibus vocat?* (In *January* 1668. two Suns appeared and two Moons. The year before was publiſhed the Suns prerogative, vindicated by

Alex-

Alexander Nowel a young ſtudient at *Harvard-Colledge* in the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, which was as followeth.

(*Mathematicians have that priviledge above other Philoſophers, that their foundations are ſo founded upon, and proved by demonſtration, that reaſon* volens nolens *muſt approve of them, when they are once viewed by the eye of the intellect,* ipſo facto *it grants a* probatum eſt; *if upon thoſe foundations he raiſes famous Architectures, which are inſeparably joynted in, and joyned to their ground-works, yet are not their Elements of ſuch vaſt extenſions, as to have their dimenſions adequated with the machine of the* primum mobile, *and ſo include the Fabrick of created beings; but there are ſphears above the ſphear of their Activity, and Orbs placed above the reach of their Inſtruments, which will* non-plus *the moſt acute inquiſitors, at leaſt in reference to an accurate ſcrutiny: hence diſſentions about Celeſtial bodies, whether the planets have any natural light, has been a queſtion, proving that they borrow their light from the Sun: he being the primitive, they derivatives; he the* Augmentum primum, *they* Orta, *who though they have light in* ſe, *yet not* ex ſe. *This aſſertion is not expugned by* Geocentricks *who produce ſenſe and Antiquity to ſupport their ſuppoſitions; nor oppugned by* Heliocentricks, *who*

who deduce their Hypothesis *from reason, and new observations*): *for*, quicquid in ambitu alicujus circuli actu diffusum, comprehenditur, id in centro ejusdem continetur potentia collectum. *Should I put the question to the vote, questionless the major part of modern Astronomers would carry it affirmatively; but a testimony being* Inartificialis Argumentum, *I shall found my position upon a more Artificial* Basis. *As for the multiplication of Eclipses which some fear, it's needless, for the extent of the* Cone *of the earths shaddow* (à Centro terræ) *being* 250 Semidiameters, *it cannot reach* Mars; Venus *and* Mercury *never oppose the Sun. It has been observed by the help of* Optick Tubes, *that* Venus *has divers faces, according to her diverse position to the Sun. Some affirm the same of* Mercury, *but he's not so liable to observation, being seldom clear of the radiancy of the Sun. The superior Planets being above the Sun, turn the same side to the Sun, as they do to us.* Venus *and* Mars *are more lucid in their* Parhelion, *than in their* Aphelion. *The* Telescope *may convince us of this truth*; Evincit enim crassa, opaca & dissimilium plane partium corpora, planctas esse. *Lastly God made the Sun and Moon, the two greater lights (though not the greater lucid bodies) that the Moons light is adventitious, followes from her invisibilitie*

in a central Eclipſe: hence the other planets are deſtitute of native light; nam à majore ad minus valet conſequentia negativé.

In the year 1664. a Star or Comet appeared in *New-England* in *December* in the *South-Eaſt*, riſing conſtantly about one of the clock in the morning, carrying the tail lower and lower till it came into the *Weſt*, and then bare it directly before it; the Star it ſelf was of a duskiſh red, the tail of the colour of *via lactea*, or the milkie way. A fortnight after it appeared again riſing higher near the *Nadir* or point over our heads, of the ſame form and colour, of which hear the former Scholar.

Comets (ſay Naturaliſts) proceed from natural cauſes, but they oft preceed preternatural effects. That they have been Antecedents to ſtrange conſequents is an univerſal truth, and proved by particulars, viz. *That which hung over* Hieruſalem *before its extirpation by* Veſpatian, *that vertical to* Germany, *before thoſe bloudy Wars* &c. *So that experience Atteſts, and reaſon Aſſents, that they have ſerved for ſad Prologues to Tragical Epilogues. For the future, preludiums to what events they'l prove, may be proved by conſequence, if they han't ſuffered a privation of their powerful Energie.* Dr. Ward *to ſalve Conteſts, diſtinguiſhes between Cometæidæ, which are*

Sub-

Sublunary exhalations, and Cometa, which are heavenly bodies, coevous with the Stars; the cause of the inequality of whose motion, is their Apoge and Periges. Concerning the height of the late Comets Orb, because of the deficiency of Instruments, here's pars deficiens. *As for its motion* December 10. *'twas about the middle of* Virgo. Jan. 24. 26 deg. Aries. *Some observe that Comets commonly follow a Conjunction of the superiour planets. Astronomers attribute much to the predominancy of that planet which rules it, which they judge by the Colour; a dull leeden colour, claims* Saturn *for his Lord; bright,* Jupiter; *Red,* Mars; *Golden,* Sol; *Yellow,* Venus; *variable,* Mercury; *pale,* Luna. *Also to the Aspects it receives from other planets, the sign it is in, and the house of the Heavens in which it first was. Hence some may judge a scheam of the Heavens necessary, but unless Calculated for its certain rise (which is uncertain) it's adjudged by the judicious, superfluous. Some put much trust or virtue in the tail, terming it the Ignomon,* &c. *But that is probable of all, which has been observed of some, that it's alwayes opposite to the Sun; hence when the Sun is at the Meridian of the Antipodes it turns,* &c. *Which* Regiomont *observed of that in* 1475. *and* Keckerman *of that in* 1607. Longomontanus *observes of that in* 1618. *that its first*

appearance was vertical to Germany *and went* Northward, *so its effect began there, and made the like progress: it's rational, that as a cause, it should operate most powerfully on those in whose Zenith it is, as the meridional Altitude; nor is it irrational, that as a sign, it should presage somewhat to all those, in whose Horizon it appears; for in reason,* Relata se mutuo inferunt, *hence* signum *infers* signatum, *and the signifier implies a signified. Diverse desire to be certified of the event; but he is wise that knowes it. Some presume prophetically to specificate from generals truths; others desperately deny generals and all; of all whom it's a truth,* Incidunt in Scyllam, &c. *Noble* Tycho *concludes, (with whom I conclude) that it's not rational particularly to determine the sequel; for should any, it would be only in a contingent Axiom, and proceed from fancie; therefore of no necessary consequence, and would produce only opinion.*

A friend of mine shewed me a small Treatise written and printed in the *Massachusets*-Bay by *B. D. Intituled An Astronomical description of the late Comet, or Blazing-Star, as it appeared in* New-England *in the Ninth, Tenth, Eleventh, and the beginning of the Twelfth moneth, 1664. printed at* Cambridge *by* Samuel Green *1665.* An ingenious piece, but because I could not perswade

my friend to part with it, I took out ſom ſhort notes being ſtraitned in time, which are as followes.

Comets are diſtinguiſhed in reſpect of their figure, according to the divers aſpects of the Sun, into *Barbate*, *Caudate*, and *Crinite*. 1. When the ſtream like a beard goes before the body. 2. When the ſtream followes the body. 3. When the ſtream goes right up into the Heavens.

A Comet is ſaid to be Vertical to any people, when the body of the Comet paſſeth over their heads.

The light of the Comet alters and varies according to the diverſe Aſpects of the Sun enlightning it.

Some took notice of it in the beginning of *November*.

In *Anno Dom.* 1668. *July* the Fifteenth happened an Eclipſe of the moon from 9 of the clock at night, till after 11, digits 9, and 35 minutes.

In *November* following appeared a Star between the horns of the Moon in the midſt.

In *Anno Dom.* 1669. about the middle of *June* at 4 of the clock in the afternoon, appeared a Rain-bow reverſt, and at night about 10 of the clock we had a *Lunar* Rain-bow.

The *Indians* so far as I could perceive have but little knowledge of the Stars and Planets, observing the Sun and Moon only, the dividers of time into dayes and years: they being nearer to the Equinoctial-line by 10 degrees, have their dayes and nights more equally divided, being in Summer two hours shorter, in Winter two hours longer than they are in *England*. The 11 of *June* the Sun riseth at 4 and 26 minutes, and setteth at 7 & 34 minutes: in *December*, the 13 the shortest day, the Sun riseth at 7 and 35 minutes, and setteth at 4 and 27 minutes.

Mid-*March* their Spring begins, in *April* they have Rain and Thunder; So again at *Michaelmas*, about which season they have either before *Michaelmas* or after outrageous storms of Wind and Rain. It's observable that there is no part of the World, which hath not some certain times of out-rageous storms. We have upon our Coast in *England* a *Michaelmas* flaw, that seldom fails: in the *West-Indies* in *August* and *September* the forcible *North*-wind, which though some call *Tuffins* or *Hurricanes* we must distinguish, for a right *Hurricane* is (as I have said before) an impetuous wind that goes about the Compass in the space of 24 hours, in such a storm the Lord *Willoughby*

of

of *Parham* Governour of the *Barbadoes* was caſt away, going with a Fleet to recover St. *Chriſtophers* from the *French*, *Anno Dom.* 1666. *July*. Cold weather begins with the middle of *November*, the winter's perpetually freezing, inſomuch that their Rivers and ſalt-Bayes are frozen over and paſſable for Men, Horſe, Oxen and Carts: *Æquore cum gelido zephyrus fert xenia Cymbo.* The *North-weſt* wind is the ſharpeſt wind in the Countrie. In *England* moſt of the cold winds and weathers come from the Sea, and thoſe ſeats that are neareſt the Sea-coaſts in *England* are accounted unwholſome, but not ſo in *New England*, for in the extremity of winter the *North-Eaſt* and *South*-wind coming from the Sea produceth warm weather, only the *North-Weſt*-wind coming over land from the white mountains (which are alwayes (except in *Auguſt*) covered with ſnow) is the cauſe of extream cold weather, alwayes accompanied with deep ſnowes and bitter froſts, the ſnow for the moſt part four and ſix foot deep, which melting on the ſuperficies with the heat of the Sun, (for the moſt part ſhining out clearly every day) and freezing again in the night makes a cruſt upon the ſnow ſufficient to bear a man walking with ſnow-ſhoos upon it. And at this

ſeaſon the *Indians* go forth on hunting of Dear and Mooſe twenty, thirty, forty miles up into the Countrie. Their Summer is hot and dry proper for their *Indian* Wheat; which thrives beſt in a hot and dry ſeaſon, the skie for the moſt part Summer and Winter very clear and ſerene; if they ſee a little black cloud in the *North-Weſt*, no bigger than a man may cover with his Hat, they expect a following ſtorm, the cloud in ſhort time ſpreading round about the Horizon accompanied with violent guſts of wind, rain, and many times lightning and terrible thunder. In all Countries they have obſervations how the weather will fall out, and theſe rules following are obſervable in *New-England*. If the Moon look bright and fair, look for fair weather, alſo the appearing of one Rainbow after a ſtorm, is a known ſign of fair weather; if miſts come down from the Hills, or deſcend from the Heavens, and ſettle in the valleys, they promiſe fair hot weather; miſts in the Evening ſhew a fair hot day on the morrow: the like when miſts riſe from waters in the Evening. The obſcuring of the ſmaller Stars is a certain ſign of Tempeſts approaching; the oft changing of the wind is alſo a fore-runner of a ſtorm; the reſounding of the Sea from the ſhore, and murmuring of

the

the winds in the woods without apparent wind, ſheweth wind to follow: ſhooting of the Stars (as they call it) is an uſual ſign of wind from that quarter the Star came from. So look whether the reſounding of the Sea upon the ſhore be on the *Eaſt* or *Weſt* ſide of the dwelling, out of that quarter will the wind proceed the next day. The redneſs of the ſky in the morning, is a token of winds, or rain or both: if the Circles that appear about the Sun be red and broken, they portend wind; if thick and dark, wind, ſnow and rain; the like may be ſaid of the Circles about the moon. If two rainbows appear, they are a ſign of rain; If the Sun or Moon look pale, look for rain; if a dark cloud be at Sun riſing, in which the Sun ſoon after is hid, it will diſſolve it, and rain will follow; *nebula aſcendens indicat imbres, nebula deſcendens ſerenitatem.* If the Sun ſeem greater in the *Eaſt*, than in the *Weſt* about Sun-ſetting, and that there appears a black cloud, you may expect rain that night, or the day following.

Serò rubens Cœlum cras indicat eſſe ſerenum,
Sed ſi manè rubet venturos indicat Imbres.

To

To conclude; if the white hills look clear and conſpicuous, it is a ſign of fair weather; if black and cloudy, of rain; if yellow, it is a certain ſign of ſnow ſhortly to enſue.

In *Anno Dom.* 1667. *March*, appeared a ſign in the Heavens in the form of a Sphear, pointing directly to the *Weſt*: and in the year following on the third day of *April* being *Friday*, there was a terrible Earthquake, before that a very great one in 1638. and another in 58 and in 166$\frac{2}{3}$. *January* 26, 27, & 28. (which was the year before I came thither) there were Earthquakes 6 or 7 times in the ſpace of three dayes. Earthquakes are frequent in the Countrie; ſome ſuppoſe that the white mountains were firſt raiſed by Earthquakes, they are hollow as may be gueſſed by the reſounding of the rain upon the level on the top. The *Indians* told us of a River whoſe courſe was not only ſtopt by an Earthquake in 1668. (as near as I can remember) but the whole River ſwallowed up. (And I have heard it reported from credible perſons, that (whilſt I was there in the Countrie) there happened a terrible Earthquake amongſt the *French*, rending a huge Rock aſunder even to the center, wherein was a vaſt hollow of an immeaſurable depth, out of which came many infernal Spirits.) I ſhall

conclude this discourse of Earthquakes, with that which came from the Pen of our Royal Martyr King *Charles* the First; *A storm at Sea wants not its terrour, but an Earthquake, shaking the very foundation of all, the World hath nothing more of horrour.* And now I come to the plants of the Countrie.

The plants in *New England* for the variety, number, beauty, and vertues, may stand in Competition with the plants of any Countrey in Europe. *Johnson* hath added to *Gerard*'s Herbal 300. and *Parkinson* mentioneth many more; had they been in *New England* they might have found 1000 at least never heard of nor seen by any *Englishman* before: 'Tis true, the Countrie hath no *Bonerets*, or *Tartarlambs*, no glittering coloured *Tulips*; but here you have the *American Mary-Gold*, the *Earth-nut* bearing a princely Flower, the beautiful leaved *Pirola*, the honied *Colibry*, &c.) They are generally of (somewhat) a more masculine vertue, than any of the same species in *England*, but not in so terrible a degree, as to be mischievous or ineffectual to our *English* bodies. *It is affirm by some that no forraign Drugg or Simple can be so proper to Englishmen as their own, for the quantity of* Opium *which Turks do safely take will kill four Englishmen, and that which will*

salve

ſalve their wounds within a day, will not recure an Engliſhman in three. To which I anſwer that it is cuſtom that brings the *Turks* to the familiar uſe of *Opium*. You may have heard of a *Taylor* in *Kent*, who being afflicted with want of ſleep ventured upon *Opium*, taking at firſt a grain, and increaſing of it till it came to an ounce, which quantitie he took as familiarly as a *Turk*, without any harm, more than that he could not ſleep without it. The *Engliſh* in *New-England* take white *Hellebore*, which operates as fairly with them, as with the *Indians*, who ſteeping of it in water ſometime, give it to young lads gathered together a purpoſe to drink, if it come up they force them to drink again their vomit, (which they ſave in a Birchen-diſh) till it ſtayes with them, & he that gets the victory of it is made Captain of the other lads for that year. There is a plant likewiſe, called for want of a name *Clownes wound wort* by the *Engliſh*, though it be not the ſame, that will heal a green wound in 24 hours, if a wiſe man have the ordering of it. Thus much for the general, I ſhall now begin to diſcover unto you the plants more particularly, and I ſhall firſt begin with Trees, and of them, firſt with ſuch as are called in Scripture Trees of God, that is great

Trees,

Trees, that grow of themſelves without planting. Pſal. 104. 16, 17. *Satiantur arbores Jehovæ, cedri libani quas plantavit; (ubi aviculæ nidificent) abietes domicilia ciconiæ.* The Herons take great delight to ſit basking upon the tops of theſe Trees. And I ſhall not be over large in any, having written of them in my Treatiſe of the rarities of *New-England*, to which I refer you.

The *Oake* I have given you an account of, and the kinds; I ſhall add the ordering of Red *Oake* for Wainſcot. When they have cut it down and clear'd it from the branches, they pitch the body of the Tree in a muddy place in a River, with the head downward for ſometime, afterwards they draw it out, and when it is ſeaſoned ſufficiently, they ſaw it into boards for Wainſcot, and it will branch out into curious works.

There is an admirable rare Creature in ſhape like a *Buck*, with Horns, of a gummy ſubſtance, which I have often found in the fall of the leaf upon the ground amongſt the withered leaves; a living Creature I cannot call it; having only the ſign of a mouth and eyes: ſeldom or never ſhall you meet with any of them whole, but the head and horns, or the hinder parts, broken off from the reſt; the *Indians* call them Tree *Bucks*, and have a ſuperſtitious ſaying (for I believe

they

they never ſee any of them living) that if they can ſee a Tree-*Buck* walking upon the branches of an *Oake* when they go out in a morning to hunt, they ſhall have good luck that day. What they are good for I know not, but certainly there is ſome more than ordinary vertue in them. It is true that nothing in nature is ſuperfluous, and we have the Scripture to back it, that God created nothing in vain. The like Creatures they *have at the* Barbadoes *which they call* Negroes *heads, found in the Sands, about two inches long, with forehead, eyes, noſe, mouth, chin, and part of the neck, they are alwayes found looſe in the Sands without any root, it is as black as Jet, but whence it comes they know not. I have read likewiſe, that in the* Canaries *or* Fortura:e-Iſlands, *there is found a certain Creature, which Boys bring home from the mountains as oft as they would, and named them* Tudeſquels, *or little* Germans: *for they were dry'd dead Carcaſes, almoſt three footed, which any boy did eaſily carry in one of the palms of his hand, and they were of an humane ſhape; but the whole dead Carcaſe was clearly like unto Parchment, and their bones were flexible, as it were griſtles: againſt the Sun, alſo, their bowels and inteſtines were ſeen. Surely (ſaith my Authour) the deſtroyed race of the* Pigmies *was there.* There is

alſo

also many times found upon the leaves of the *Oake* a Creature like a *Frog*, being as thin as a leaf, and transparent, as yellow as Gold, with little fiery red eyes, the *English* call them Tree-frogs or Tree-toads (but of Tree-toads I shall have occasion to speak in another place) they are said to be venemous, but may be safely used, being admirable to stop womens over-flowing courses hung about their necks in a Taffetie bag.

Captain Smith *writes that in* New-England *there growes a certain berry called* Kermes, *worth* 10 *shillings a pound, and had been formerly sold for* 30 *or* 40 *shillings a pound, which may yearly be gathered in good quantity.* I have sought for this berry, he speaks of, as a man should seek for a needle in a bottle of Hay, but could never light upon it; unless that kind of *Solomon-seal* called by the *English* Treacle-berry be it. *Gerard* our famous Herbalist *writes that they grow upon a little Tree called* Scarlet-Oake, *the leaves have one sharp prickle at the end of it; it beareth small* Acorns: *But the grain or berry growes out of the woody branches, like an excrescence of the substance of the* Oake-Apple, *and of the bigness of Pease, at first white, when ripe of an* Ash-colour, *which ingenders little Maggots, which when it begins*

to

to have wings are put into a bag and boulted up and down till dead, and then made up into lumps, the Maggot as moſt do deem is Cutchenele; *So that* Chermes *is* Cutchenele: *the berries dye ſcarlet. Mr.* George Sands *in his Travels ſaith (much to the ſame purpoſe) that ſcarlet dye growes like a bliſter on the leaf of the Holy* Oake, *a little ſhrub, yet producing* Acorns, *being gathered they rub out of it a certain red duſt, that converteth after a while into worms, which they kill with Wine, when they begin to quicken. See farther concerning Treacle-berries and* Cutchinele *in the rarities of* New-England.

The Pine-Tree challengeth the next place, and that ſort which is called Board-pine is the principal, it is a ſtately large Tree, very tall, and ſometimes two or three fadom about: of the body the *Engliſh* make large *Canows* of 20 foot long, and two foot and a half over, hollowing of them with an Adds, and ſhaping of the outſide like a Boat. Some conceive that the wood called *Gopher* in Scripture, of which *Noah* made the Ark, was no other than Pine, *Gen.* 6. 14. The bark thereof is good for Ulcers in tender perſons that refuſe ſharp medicines. The inner bark of young board-pine cut ſmall and ſtampt and boiled in a Gallon of water is a very ſoveraign medicine for burn,

or ſcald, waſhing the ſore with ſome of the decoction, and then laying on the bark ſtampt very ſoft: or for frozen limbs, to take out the fire and to heal them, take the bark of Board-pine-Tree, cut it ſmall and ſtamp it and boil it in a gallon of water to Gelly, waſh the ſore with the liquor, ſtamp the bark again till it be very ſoft and bind it on. The Turpentine is excellent to heal wounds and cuts, and hath all the properties of *Venice* Turpentine, the Roſen is as good as Frankincenſe, and the powder of the dryed leaves generateth fleſh; the diſtilled water of the green Cones taketh away wrinkles in the face being laid on with Cloths.

The Firr-tree is a large Tree too, but ſeldom ſo big as the Pine, the bark is ſmooth, with knobs or bliſters, in which lyeth clear liquid Turpentine very good to be put into ſalves and oyntments, the leaves or Cones boiled in Beer are good for the Scurvie, the young buds are excellent to put into Epithemes for Warts and Corns, the Roſen is altogether as good as Frankincenſe; out of this Tree the Poleakers draw Pitch and Tarr; the manner I ſhall give you, for that it may (with many other things contained in this Treatiſe) be beneficial to my Countrymen, either there already ſeated, or that

may happen to go thither hereafter. Out of the fatteſt wood changed into Torch-wood, which is a diſeaſe in that Tree they draw Tarr, firſt a place muſt be paved with ſtone or the like, a little higher in the middle, about which there muſt be made gutters, into which the liquor falls, then out from them other gutters are to be drawn, by which it may be received, then is it put into barrels. The place thus prepared, the cloven wood muſt be ſet upright, then muſt it be covered with a great number of firr and pitch bowes; and on every part all about with much lome and ſods of earth, and great heed muſt be taken, leſt there be any cleft or chink remaining, only a hole leſt in the top of the furnace, through which the fire may be put in, and the flame and ſmoak to paſs out: when the fire burneth, the Pitch or Tarr runneth forth firſt thin, and then thicker; of which when it is boiled is made Pitch: the powder of dried Pitch is uſed to generate fleſh in wounds and ſores. The knots of this Tree and fat-pine are uſed by the *Engliſh* inſtead of Candles, and it will burn a long time, but it makes the people pale.

The Spruce-tree I have given you an account of in my *New-England* rarities. In the North-eaſt of *Scotland* upon the banks

of

of *Lough-argick*, there hath been formerly of theſe Trees 28 handful about at the Root, and their bodies mounted to 90 foot of height, bearing at the length 20 inches diameter. (At *Paſcataway* there is now a Spruce-tree brought down to the water-ſide by our Maſs-men of an incredible bigneſs, and ſo long that no Skipper durſt ever yet adventure to ſhip it, but there it lyes and Rots.)

The Hemlock-tree is a kind of ſpruce or pine; the bark boiled and ſtampt till it be very ſoft is excellent for to heal wounds, and ſo is the Turpentine thereof, and the Turpentine that iſſueth from the Cones of the Larch-tree, (which comes neareſt of any to the right Turpentine) is ſingularly good to heal wounds, and to draw out the malice (or Thorn, as *Helmont* phraſes is) of any Ach, rubbing the place therewith, and ſtrowing upon it the powder of *Sage*-leaves.

The white Cedar is a ſtately Tree, and is taken by ſome to be *Tamariſk*, this Tree the *Engliſh* ſaw into boards to floor their Rooms, for which purpoſe it is excellent, long laſting, and wears very ſmooth and white; likewiſe they make ſhingles to cover their houſes with inſtead of tyle, it will never warp. This Tree, the Oak and the

Larch-tree are best for building. Groundsels made of Larch-tree will never rot, and the longer it lyes the harder it growes, that you may almost drive a nail into a bar of Iron as easily as into that. Oh, that my Countreymen might obtain that blessing with their buildings, which *Esay* propheſied to the *Jewes* in the 65 Chapter and 22 verſe. *Non ædificabunt & alius inhabitabit, non plantabunt & alius comedet: ſed ut ſunt dies Arboris, dies erunt populi mei, & opus manuum ſuarum deterent electi mei.*

The Saſſafras-tree is no great Tree, I have met with ſome as big as my middle, the rind is tawny and upon that a thin colour of Aſhes, the inner part is white, of an excellent ſmell like Fennel, of a ſweet taſt with ſome bitterneſs; the leaves are like Fig-leaves of a dark green. A decoction of the Roots and bark thereof ſweetned with Sugar, and drunk in the morning faſting will open the body and procure a ſtool or two, it is good for the Scurvie taken ſome time together; and laying upon the legs the green leaves of white *Hellebore*. They give it to Cows that have newly calved to make them caſt their Cleanings. This Tree growes not beyond *Black-point* Eaſtward: it is obſerved, that there is no province but produces Trees and plants not growing in other Regions.

Non omnis fert omnia tellus.

The Walnut which is divers, ſome bearing ſquare nuts, others like ours, but ſmaller: there is likewiſe black Walnut of precious uſe for Tables, Cabinets and the like. The Walnut-tree is the tougheſt wood in the Countrie, and therefore made uſe of for Hoops and Bowes, there being no Yew there growing; In *England* they made their Bowes uſually of Witch, Haſel, Aſh, Yew, the beſt of outlandiſh Elm, but the *Indians* make theirs of Walnut.

The Line-tree with long nuts, the other kind I could never find: the wood of this Tree, Laurel, Rhamnus, Holly and Ivy are accounted for woods that cauſe fire by attrition; Laurel and Ivy are not growing in *New-England*: the *Indians* will rub two ſear'd ſticks of any ſort of wood, and kindle a fire with them preſently.

The Maple-tree, on the boughs of this Tree I have often found a jellied ſubſtance like *Jewes-Ears*, which I found upon tryal to be as good for ſore throats *&c.*

The Birch-tree is of two kinds, ordinary Birch, and black Birch, many of theſe Trees are ſtript of their bark by the *Indians*, who make of it their Canows, Kettles,

and Birchen-dishes: there is an excrescence growing out of the body of the Tree called spunck, or dead mens Caps, it growes at the Roots of Ash, or Beech, or Elm; but the best is that which growes upon the black Birch, this boiled and beaten, and then dried in an Oven maketh excellent Touch-wood, and Balls to play with.

Alder, of which wood there is abundance in the wet swamps: the bark thereof with the yolke of an Egg is good for a strain; an *Indian* bruising of his knee, chew'd the bark of Alder fasting and laid it to, which quickly helped him. The wives of our West-Countrey English make a drink with the seeds of Alder, giving it to their Children troubled with the *Alloes*. I have talk'd with many of them, but could never apprehend what disease it should be they so name, these Trees are called by some Sullinges.

The *Indians* tell of a Tree that growes far up in the land, that is as big as an Oake, that will cure the falling-sickness infallibly, what part thereof they use, Bark, Wood, leaves or fruit, I could never learn; they promised often to bring of it to me, but did not. I have seen a stately Tree growing here and there in valleys, not like to any Trees in Europe, having a smooth bark of

a dark brown colour, the leaves like great Maple, in *England* called Sycamor, but larger, it may be this is the Tree they brag of.

Thus much concerning Trees, now I shall present to your view the Shrubs; and first of the Sumach Shrub, which as I have told you in *New-Englands* rarities, differeth from all the kinds set down in our *English* Herbals; the root dyeth wool or cloth reddish, the decoction of the leaves in wine drunk, is good for all Fluxes of the belly in man or woman, the whites, *&c.* For galled places stamp the leaves with honey, and apply it, nothing so soon healeth a wound in the head as Sumach stampt and applyed once in three dayes, the powder strewed in stayeth the bleeding of wounds: The seed of Sumach pounded and mixt with honey, healeth the Hemorrhoids, the gum put into a hollow tooth asswageth the pain, the bark or berries in the fall of the leaf, is as good as galls to make Ink of.

Elder in *New-England* is shrubbie, & dies once in two years: there is a sort of dwarf-Elder that growes by the Sea-side that hath a red pith, the berries of both are smaller than *English*-Elder, not round but corner'd, neither of them smell so strong as ours.

Juniper growes for the most part by the Sea-side, it bears abundance of skie-colou-

red berries fed upon by Partridges, and hath a woodie root, which induceth me to believe that the plant mention'd in Job 30. 4. *Qui decerpebant herbas é salsilagine cum stirpibus: etiam radices Juniperorum cibo erant illis*, was our *Indian* plant *Cassava*. They write that *Juniper*-coals preserve fire longest of any, keeping fire a whole year without supply, yet the *Indian* never burns of it.

Sweet fern, see the rarities of *New England*, the tops and nucaments of sweet fern boiled in water or milk and drunk helpeth all manner of Fluxes, being boiled in water it makes an excellent liquor for Inck.

Current-bushes are of two kinds red and black, the black currents which are larger than the red smell like cats pisse, yet are reasonable pleasant in eating.

The Gooseberry-bush, the berry of which is called Grosers or thorn Grapes, grow all over the Countrie, the berry is but small, of a red or purple colour when ripe.

The [redacted] small shrub which is very common, growing sometimes to the height of Elder, bearing a berry like in shape to the fruit of the white thorn, of a pale yellow colour at first, then red, when it is ripe of a deep purple, of a delicate Aromatical taste, somewhat stiptick: to conclude, al-

wayes

wayes obſerve this rule in taking or refuſing unknown fruit: if you find them eaten of the fowl or beaſt, you may boldly venture to eat of them, otherwiſe do not touch them.

Maze, otherwiſe called *Turkie*-wheat, or rather *Indian*-wheat, becauſe it came firſt from thence; the leaves boiled and drunk helpeth pain in the back; of the ſtalkes when they are green you may make *Beverage*, as they do with *Calamels*, or Sugar-canes. The raw Corn chewed ripens felons or Cats hairs, or you may lay Samp to it: The *Indians* before it be thorow ripe eat of it parched. Certainly the parched Corn that *Abigail* brought to *David* was of this kind of grain, 1 Sam. 25. 18. *The Jewes manner was (as it is delivered to us by a learned Divine) firſt to parch their Corn, then they fryed it, and laſtly they boiled it to a paſte, and then tempered it with water, Cheeſe-Curds, Honey and Eggs, this they carried drye with them to the Camp, and ſo wet the Cakes in Wine or milk; ſuch was the pulſe too of* Africa.

French-beans, or rather *American*-beans, the Herbaliſts call them kidney-beans from their ſhape and effects, for they ſtrengthen the kidneys; they are variegated much, ſome being bigger a great deal than others; ſome white,

white, black, red, yellow, blew, ſpotted; beſides your *Bonivis* and *Calavances* and the kidney-bean, that is proper to *Ronoake*, but theſe are brought into the Countrie, the other are natural to the climate. So the *Mexico* pompion which is flat and deeply camphered, the fleſh laid to, aſſwageth pain of the eyes. The water-mellon is proper to the Countrie, the fleſh of it is of a fleſh colour, a rare cooler of Feavers, and excellent againſt the ſtone. *Pomum ſpinoſum* and *palma Chriſti* too growes not here, unleſs planted, brought from *Peru*; the later is thought to be the plant, that ſhaded Jonah *the Prophet*, Jonas 4. 6. *Paraverat enim* Jehova *Deus ricinum qui aſcenderet ſupra* Jonam, *ut eſſet umbra ſuper caput ejus ereptura eum à malo ipſius; lætabaturque* Jonas *de ricino illo lætitia magna. Ricinum*, that is *palma Chriſti*, called alſo *cucurbita*, and therefore tranſlated a Gourd.

Tobacco, or *Tabacca* ſo called from *Tabaco* or *Tabago*, one of the *Caribbe*-Iſlands about 50 *Engliſh* miles from *Trinidad*. The right name, according to *Monardus*, is *piciele*, as others will *petum*, *nicotian* from *Nicot*, a Portingal, to whom it was preſented for a raritie in *Anno Dom.* 1559. by one that brought it from *Florida*. Great conteſt there is about the time when it was firſt brought

brought into *England*, some will have Sir *John Hawkins* the first, others Sir *Francis Drake*'s Mariners; others again say that one Mr. *Lane* imployed by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* brought it first into *England*; all conclude that Sir *Walter Rawleigh* brought it first in use. *It is observed that no one kind of forraign Commodity yieldeth greater advantage to the publick than Tobacco, it is generally made the complement of our entertainment, and hath made more slaves than* Mahomet. There is three sorts of it Marchantable, the first horse Tobacco, having a bread long leaf piked at the end; the second round pointed Tobacco; third sweet scented Tobacco. These are made up into Cane, leaf or ball; there is little of it planted in *New-England*, neither have they learned the right way of curing of it. It is sowen in *April* upon a bed of rich mould sifted, they make a bed about three yards long, or more according to the ground they intend to plant, and a yard and a half over; this they tread down hard, then they sow their seed upon it as thick as may be, and sift fine earth upon it, then tread it down again as hard as possible they can, when it hath gotten four or six leaves, they remove it into the planting ground; when it begins to bud towards flowring, they crop off the

top,

top, for the Flower drawes away the ſtrength of the leaf. For the reſt I refer you to the Planter, being not willing to diſcover their myſteries. The *Indians* in *New England* uſe a ſmall round leafed Tobacco, called by them, or the Fiſhermen Poke. *It is odious to the* Engliſh. *The vertues of Tobacco are theſe, it helps digeſtion, the Gout, the Tooth-ach, prevents infection by ſcents, it heats the cold, and cools them that ſweat, feedeth the hungry, ſpent ſpirits reſtoreth, purgeth the ſtomach, killeth nits and lice; the juice of the green leaf healeth green wounds although poyſoned; the Syrup for many diſeaſes, the ſmoak for the Phthiſick, cough of the lungs, diſtillations of Rheume, and all diſeaſes of a cold and moiſt cauſe, good for all bodies cold and moiſt taken upon an emptie ſtomach, taken upon a full ſtomach it precipitates digeſtion, immoderately taken it dryeth the body, enflameth the bloud, burteth the brain, weakens the eyes and the ſinews.*

White *Hellebore* is uſed for the Scurvie by the *Engliſh*. A friend of mine gave them firſt a purge, then conſerve of Bearberries, then ſumed their leggs with vinegar, ſprinkled upon a piece of mill-ſtone made hot, and applied to the ſores white *Hellebore* leaves; drink made of *Orpine* and *ſorrel* were given likewiſe with it, and Sea-

ſcurvie-

ſcurvie-graſs. To kill lice, boil the roots of *Hellebore* in milk, and anoint the hair of the head therewith or other places.

Mandrake, is a very rare plant, the *Indians* know it not, it is found in the woods about *Paſcataway*, they do in plain terms ſtink, therefore *Reubens*-Flowers that he brought home were not *Mandrakes*, Gen. 30. 14, 15, 16. *They are rendered in the Latine* Amabiles flores, *the ſame word ſay our Divines is uſed in* Canticles, 7. 4.) Amabiles iſtos flores edentes odorem, & ſecundum noſtra omnes pretioſos fructus, recentes ſimulac veteres, dilecte mi, repono tibi. *So that the right tranſlation is*, Reuben *brought home amiable and ſweet ſmelling Flowers; this in the* Canticles (*ſay they*) *expounding the other.*

Calamus Aromaticus, or the ſweet ſmelling reed, it Flowers in *July*; ſee *New-Englands* rarities.

Sarſaparilla or roughbind-weed (as ſome deſcribe it) the leaves and whole bind ſet with thorns, of this there is ſtore growing upon the banks of Ponds. See the rarities of *New-England*. The leaves of the *Sarſaparilla* there deſcribed pounded with Hogs greaſe and boiled to an unguent, is excellent in the curing of wounds.

Live for ever, it is a kind of *Cud-weed*, flou-

flouriſheth all ſummer long till cold weather comes in, it growes now plentifully in our *Engliſh* Gardens, it is good for cough of the lungs, and to cleanſe the breaſt taken as you do Tobacco; and for pain in the head the decoction, or the juice ſtrained and drunk in Bear, Wine, or Aqua vitæ, killeth worms. The Fiſhermen when they want Tobacco take this herb being cut and dryed.

Lyſimachus or Looſe-ſtrife: there are ſeveral kinds, but the moſt noted is the yellow *Lyſimachus* of *Virginia*, the root is longiſh and white, as thick as ones thumb, the ſtalkes of an overworn colour, and a little hairie, the middle vein of the leaf whitiſh, the Flower yellow and like Primroſes, and therefore called Tree-primroſe, growes upon ſeedie veſſels, &c. The firſt year it growes not up to a ſtalke, but ſends up many large leaves handſomely lying one upon another, Roſe faſhion, Flowers in *June*, the ſeed is ripe in *Auguſt*, this as I have ſaid is taken by the *Engliſh* for Scabious.

St. *John*'s wort, it preſerveth Cheeſe made up in it, at Sea.

Spurge or Wolfes milch there are ſeveral ſorts.

Avens, or herb-bennet; you have an account of it in *New-Englands* rarities; but one thing

thing more I ſhall add, that you may plainly perceive a more maſculine quality in the plants growing in *New-England*. A neighbour of mine in Hay-time, having overheat himſelf, and melted his greaſe, with ſtriving to outmowe another man, fell dangerouſly ſick, not being able to turn himſelf in his bed, his ſtomach gon, and his heart fainting ever and anon; to whom I adminiſtred the decoction of *Avens*-Roots and leaves in water and wine, ſweetning it with Syrup of Clove-Gilliflowers, in one weeks time it recovered him, ſo that he was able to perform his daily work, being a poor planter or husbandman as we call them.

Red-Lilly growes all over the Countrey amongſt the buſhes. Mr. *Johnſon* upon *Gerard* takes the Tulip to be the Lilly of the field mentioned by our Saviour, Matth. 6. 28, 29. *Ac de veſtitu quid ſoliciti eſtis? diſcite quomodo lilia agrorum augeſcant: non fatigantur, neque nent, ſed dico vobis, ne Solomonem quidem cum univerſa gloria ſic amictum fuiſſe ut unum ex iſtis.* Solomon *in all his Royalty was not like one of them. His reaſons are, firſt from the ſhape, like a lilly; The ſecond, becauſe thoſe places where our Saviour was converſant they grow wild in the fields. Third, the infinite variety of the colours.*

lours. The fourth and last reason, the wondrous beautie and mixture of these Flowers.

Water-lillys; the black roots dryed and pulverized, are wondrous effectual in the stopping of all manner of fluxes of the belly, drunk with wine or water.

Herba-paris, one berry, herb true love, or four-leaved night-shade, the leaves are good to be laid upon hot tumours.

Umbilicus veneris, or *New-England* daisie, it is good for hot humours, *Erisipelas*, St. *Anthonie*'s fire, all inflammations.

Glass-wort, a little quantity of this plant you may take for the Dropsie, but be very careful that you take not too much, for it worketh impetuously.

Water-plantane, called in *New-England* water Suck-leaves, and Scurvie-leaves, you must lay them whole to the leggs to draw out water between the skin and the flesh.

Rosa-solis, Sun-dew, moor-grass, this plant I have seen more of, than ever I saw in my whole life before in *England*, a man may gather upon some marish-grounds an incredible quantity in a short time; towards the middle of *June* it is in its season, for then its spear is shot out to its length, of which they take hold and pull the whole plant up by the roots from the moss with ease.

Am-

Amber-greese I take to be a Mushroom, see the rarities of *New-England*. Monardus *writeth that* Amber-greese *riseth out of a certain clammy and bituminous earth under the Seas, and by the Sea-side, the billows casting up part of it a land, and fish devour the rest; Some say it is the seed of a Whale, others, that it springeth from fountains as pitch doth, which fishes swallow down; the air congealeth it.* And sometimes it is found in the crevises and corners of Rocks.

Fus-balls, *Mullipuffes* called by the Fishermen Wolves-farts, are to be found plentifully, and those bigger by much than any I have seen in *England*.

Coraline there is infinite store of it cast upon the shore, and another plant that is more spinie, of a Red colour, and as hard as Corral. *Coraline* laid to the gout easeth the pain.

Sea-Oake or wreach, or Sea-weed, the black pouches of Oak-weed dryed and pulverized, and drunk with White-wine, is an excellent remedy for the stone.

I will finish this part of my relation concerning plants, with an admirable plant for the curing and taking away of Corns, which many times sore troubleth the Traveller: it is not above a handful high; the little branches are woodie, the leaves like

the leaves of Box, but broader and much thicker, hard, and of a deep graſs-green colour; this bruiſed or champt in the mouth and laid upon the Corn will take it away clean in one night. And obſerve all *Indian* Trees and plants, their Roots are but of ſmall depth, and ſo they muſt be ſet.

Of Beaſts of the earth there be ſcarce 120 ſeveral kinds, and not much more of the Fowls of the Air, is the opinion of ſome Naturaliſts; there are not many kinds of Beaſts in *New-England*, they may be divided into Beaſts of the Chaſe of the ſtinking foot, as *Roes*, *Foxes*, *Jaccals*, *Wolves*, *Wild-cats*, *Raccons*, *Porcupines*, *Squncks*, *Muſquaſhes*, *Squirrels*, *Sables*, and *Mattriſes*; and Beaſts of the Chaſe of the ſweet foot, *Buck*, Red *Dear*, Rain-*Dear*, *Elke*, *Marouſe*, *Maccarib*, *Bear*, *Beaver*, *Otter*, *Marten*, *Hare*.

The *Roe* a kind of Deer, and the fleeteſt Beaſt upon earth is here to be found, and is good veniſon, but not over fat.

The *Fox*, the male is called a dog-fox, the female a bitch-fox, they go a clicketing the beginning of the ſpring, and bring forth their Cubs in *May* and *June*. There are two or three kinds of them; one a great yellow *Fox*, another grey, who will climb up into Trees; the black *Fox* is of much eſteem. *Foxes* and *Wolves* are uſually hunted

in

in *England* from *Holy-Rood* day, till the *Annunciation*. In *New-England* they make best sport in the depth of winter: they lay a sledg-load of Cods-heads on the other side of a paled fence when the moon shines, and about nine or ten of the clock the *Foxes* come to it, sometimes two or three, or half a dozen, and more; these they shoot, and by that time they have cased them, there will be as many; So they continue shooting and killing of *Foxes* as long as the moon shineth: I have known half a score kill'd in one night. Their pisles are bonie like a doggs, their fat liquified and put into the ears easeth the pain, their tails or bushes are very fair ones and of good use, but their skins are so thin (yet thick set with deep furr) that they will hardly hold the dressing.

Jaccals there be abundance, which is a Creature much like a *Fox*, but smaller, they are very frequent in *Palestina*, or the *Holy-land*.

The *Wolf* seeketh his mate and goes a clicketing at the same season with *Foxes*, and bring forth their whelps as they do, but their kennels are under thick bushes by great Trees in remote places by the swamps, he is to be hunted as the *Fox* from *Holy-rood* day till the *Annunciation*. But there

they have a quicker way to deſtroy them. See *New Englands* rarities. They commonly go in routs, a rout of *Wolves* is 12 or more, ſometimes by couples. In 1664. we found a *Wolf* aſleep in a ſmall dry ſwamp under an Oake, a great maſtiff which we had with us ſeized upon him, and held him till we had put a rope about his neck, by which we brought him home, and tying of him to a ſtake we bated him with ſmaller Doggs, and had excellent ſport; but his hinder legg being broken, they knockt out his brains. Sometime before this we had an excellent courſe after a ſingle *Wolf* upon the hard ſands by the Sea-ſide at low water for a mile or two, at laſt we loſt our doggs, it being (as the *Lancaſhire* people phraſe it) twi-l ght, that is almoſt dark, and went beyond them, for a maſtiff-bitch had ſeized upon the *Wolf* being gotten into the Sea, and there held him till one went in and led him out, the bitch keeping her hold till they had tyed his leggs, and ſo carried him home like a Calf upon a ſtaff between two men; being brought into the houſe they unbound him and ſet him upon his leggs, he not offering in the leaſt to bite, or ſo much as to ſhew his teeth, but clapping his ſtern betwixt his leggs, and leering towards the door would willingly have had his liber-

ty

ty, but they ſerved him as they did the other, knockt his brains out, for our doggs were not then in a condition to bate him; their eyes ſhine by night as a Lanthorn: the Fangs of a *Wolf* hung about childrens necks keep them from frighting, and are very good to rub their gums with when they are breeding of Teeth, the gall of a *Wolf* is Soveraign for ſwelling of the ſinews; the fiants or dung of a *Wolf* drunk with white-wine helpeth the *Collick*.

The *Wild-cat*, *Luſern* or *Incover*, or Ounce as ſome call it, is not inferiour to Lamb, their greaſe is very ſoveraign for lameneſs upon taking cold.

The *Racoon* or *Rattoon* is of two ſorts, gray *Rattoons*, and black *Rattoons*, their greaſe is ſoveraign for wounds with bruiſes, aches, ſtreins, bruiſes, and to anoint after broken bones and diſlocations.

The *Squnck* is almoſt as big as a *Racoon*, perfect black and white or pye-bald, with a buſh-tail like a *Fox*, an offenſive Carion; the Urine of this Creature is of ſo ſtrong a ſcent, that if it light upon any thing, there is no abiding of it, it will make a man ſmell, though he were of *Alexanders* complexion; and ſo ſharp that if he do but whisk his buſh which he piſſeth upon in the face of a dogg hunting of him, and that

any of it light in his eyes it will make him almost mad with the smart thereof.

The *Musquashes* is a small Beast that lives in shallow ponds, where they build them houses of earth and sticks in shape like mole-hills, and feed upon *Calamus Aromaticus*; in *May* they scent very strong of Muske; their fur is of no great esteem; their stones wrapt up in Cotten-wool will continue a long time, and are good to lay amongst cloths to give them a grateful smell.

The *Squirril*, of which there are three sorts, the mouse-squirril, the gray squirril, and the flying squirril, called by the *Indian Assapanick*. The mouse-squirril is hardly so big as a Rat, streak'd on both sides with black and red streaks, they are mischievous vermine destroying abundance of Corn both in the field and in the house, where they will gnaw holes into Chests, and tear clothes both linnen and woollen, and are notable nut-gatherers in *August*; when hasel and filbert nuts are ripe you may see upon every Nut-tree as many mouse-squirrils as leaves; So that their nuts are gone in a trice, which they convey to their Drays or Nests. The gray squirril is pretty large, almost as big as a Conie, and are very good meat: in some parts of the Countrie there are many of them. The flying squirril is so called, be-

cauſe (his skin being looſe and large) he ſpreads it on both ſides like wings when he paſſeth from one Tree to another at great diſtance. I cannot call it flying nor leaping, for it is both.

The *Mattriſe* is a Creature whoſe head and fore-parts is ſhaped ſomewhat like a Lyons, not altogether ſo big as a houſe-cat, they are innumerable up in the Countrey, and are eſteemed good furr.

The *Sable* is much of the ſize of a *Mattriſe* perfect black, but what ſtore there is of them I cannot tell, I never ſaw but two of them in Eight years ſpace.

The *Martin* is as ours are in *England*, but blacker, they breed in holes which they make in the earth like Conies, and are innumerable, their skins or furr are in much requeſt.

The *Buck*, *Stag*, and *Rain-Deer* are Creatures that will live in the coldeſt climates, here they are innumerable, bringing forth three *Fawns* or *Calves* at a time, which they hide a mile aſunder to prevent their deſtruction by the *Wolves*, wild-*Cats*, *Bears*, and *Mequans*: when they are in ſeaſon they will be very fat; there are but few ſlain by the *Engliſh*. The *Indians* who ſhoot them, and take of them with toyls, bring them in

with their ſuet, and the bones that grow upon *Stags-Hearts*.

What would you ſay, if I ſhould tell you that in *Green-land* there are *Does* that have as large horns as *Bucks*, their brow Antlers growing downwards beyond their *Muſles*, and broad at the end wherewith they ſcrape away the ſnow to the graſs, it being impoſſible for them otherwayes to live in thoſe cold Countries; the head of one of theſe *Does* was ſometime ſince nailed upon a ſign-poſt in *Charter-houſe-lane*, and theſe following verſes written upon a board underneath it,

Like a Bucks-*head I ſtand in open view,*
And yet am none; nay, wonder not, 'tis true;
The living Beaſt that theſe fair horns did owe
Well known to many, was a Green-land Doe.
The proverb old is here fulfill'd in me,
That every like is not the ſame you ſee.

The *Mooſe* or *Elke* is a Creature, or rather if you will a Monſter of ſuperfluity; a full grown *Mooſe* is many times bigger than an *Engliſh* Oxe, their horns as I have ſaid elſewhere, very big (and branche out into palms) the tips whereof are ſometimes found to be two fathom aſunder, (a fathom is

is six feet from the tip of one finger to the tip of the other, that is four cubits,) and in height from the toe of the fore-foot, to the pitch of the shoulder twelve foot, both which hath been taken by some of my *septique* Readers to be monstrous lyes. If you consider the breadth that the beast carrieth, and the magnitude of the horns, you will be easily induced to contribute your belief. And for their height since I came into *England* I have read Dr. *Scroderns* his Chymical dispensatory translated into *English* by Dr. *Rowland*, where he writes *that when he lived in* Finland *under* Gustavus Horn, *he saw an* Elke *that was killed and presented to* Gustavus *his Mother, seventeen spans high.* Up you now Sirs of the Gibing crue, if you have any skill in mensuration, tell me what difference there is between Seventeen spans and twelve foot. There are certain transcendentia in every Creature, which are the indelible Characters of God, and which discover God; There's a prudential for you, as *John Rhodes* the Fisherman used to say to his mate, *Kitt Lux.* But to go on with the *Moose*; they are accounted a kind of Deer, and have three *Calves* at a time, which they hide a mile asunder too, as other Deer do, their skins make excellent Coats for Martial men, their sinews which are as

big

big as a mans finger are of perdurable toughneſs and much uſed by the *Indians*, the bone that growes upon their heart is an excellent Cordial, their bloud is as thick as an *Aſſes* or *Bulls* who have the thickeſt bloud of all others, a man the thinneſt. To what age they live I know not, certainly a long time in their proper climate. *Some particular living Creatures cannot live in every particular place or region, eſpecially with the ſame joy and felicity as it did where it was firſt bred, for the certain agreement of nature that is between the place and the thing bred in that place: As appeareth by* Elephants, *which being tranſlated and brought out of the Second or Third Climate, though they may live, yet will they never ingender or bring forth young.* So for plants, Birds, &c. Of both theſe Creatures, ſome few there have been brought into *England*, but did not long continue. Sir *R. Baker* in his Chronicle tells us of an *Elephant* in *Henry* the Thirds Raign, which he ſaith was the firſt that was ever ſeen there, which as it ſeems is an error, unleſs he reſtrain it to the *Norman*'s time. For Mr. *Speed* writeth that *Claudius Druſius* Emperour of *Rome* brought in the firſt in his Army; the bones of which digg'd up ſince are taken for Gyants bones. As for the *Mooſe* the firſt that was ſeen in *England*,

was

was in King *Charles* the First Raign; thus much for these magnals amongst the Creatures of God to be wondered at, the next beast to be mentioned is

The *Mauronse*, which is somewhat like a *Moose*, but his horns are but small, and himself about the size of a *Stag*, these are the Deer that the flat-footed *Wolves* hunt after.

The *Maccarib* is a Creature not found that ever I heard yet, but upon *Cape-Sable* near to the *French* plantations.

The *Bear* when he goes to mate is a terrible Creature, they bring forth their Cubs in *March*, hunted with doggs they take a Tree where they shoot them, when he is fat he is excellent Venison, which is in *Acorn* time, and in winter, but then there is none dares to attempt to kill him but the *Indian*. He makes his Denn amongst thick Bushes, thrusting in here and there store of *Moss*, which being covered with snow, and melting in the day time with heat of the Sun, in the night is frozen into a thick coat of Ice; the mouth of his Den is very narrow, here they lye single, never two in a Den all winter. The *Indian* as soon as he finds them, creeps in upon all four, seiz s with his left hand upon the neck of the sleeping *Bear*, drags him to the mouth of

the

the Den, where with a club or ſmall hatchet in his right hand he knocks out his brains before he can open his eyes to ſee his enemy. But ſometimes they are too quick for the *Indians*, as one amongſt them call'd black *Robin* lighting upon a male *Bear* had a piece of his buttock torn off before he could fetch his blow: their greaſe is very ſoveraign. One Mr. *Purchaſe* cured himſelf of the *Sciatica* with *Bears*-greeſe, keeping ſome of it continually in his groine. It is good too for ſwell'd Cheeks upon cold, for Rupture of the hands in winter, for limbs taken ſuddenly with *Sciatica*, *Gout*, or other diſeaſes that cannot ſtand upright nor go, bed-rid; it muſt be well chaft in, and the ſame cloth laid on ſtill; it prevents the ſheddi'g of the hair occaſioned by the coldneſs of winters weather; and the yard of a *Bear* which as a Doggs or Foxes is bonie, is good for to expell Gravel out of the kidneys and bladder, as I was there told by one Mr. *Abraham Philater* a *Jerſey-man*.

The *Beaver* or Pound-dog is an Amphibious Creature, lives upon the land as well as in the water. I ſuppoſe they feed upon fiſh, but am ſure that the Bark of Trees is alſo their food; there is an old proverbial ſaying, *ſic me jubes quotidie, ut ſiber ſalicem*: you love me as the *Beaver* doth the willow;

who

who eateth the Bark and killeth the Tree. They will be tame, witneſs the *Beaver* that not long ſince was kept at *Boſton* in the *Maſſachuſets-Bay*, and would run up and down the ſtreets, returning home without a call. Their skins are highly valued, and their ſtones are good for the palſie, trembling, and numbneſs of the hands, boiling of them in Oyl of *Spike*, and anointing the ſinews in the neck. If you take of *Caſtorium* two drams, of womans hair one dram, and with a little Rozen of the *Pine*-Tree, make it up into pills as big as Filberts and perfume a woman in a fit of the mother with one at a time laid upon coals under her noſtrils, it will recover her out of her fit. The greaſe of a *Beaver* is good for the Nerves, Convulſions, Epilepſies, Apoplexies *&c.* The tail as I have laid in another Treatiſe, is very fat and of a maſculine vertue, as good as *Eringo's* or *Satyrion*-Roots.

The *Otter* or River-*Dog* is Amphibious too, he hunteth for his kind in the ſpring, and bringeth forth his whelps as the *Beaver* doth, they are generally black, and very numerous, they are hunted in *England* from *Shrovetide* untill *Midſummer*, but in *New-England* they take them when they can. The skin of an *Otter* is worth Ten Shillings,

and the Gloves made thereof are the best fortification for the hands against wet weather that can be thought of, the furr is excellent for muffs, and is almost as dear as *Beaver*, the greaſe of an *Otter* will make fiſh turn up their bellies, and is of rare uſe for many things.

The *Hare*, I have no more to write of them than that they kindle in hollow Trees. What elſe concerns him, or any of the fore-mentioned Creatures you have in my *New-Englands* rarities, to which I refer you.

The *Porcupine* likewiſe I have treated of, only this I forgot to acquaint you with, that they lay Eggs, and are good meat.

The laſt kind of Beaſts are they that are begot by equivocal generation, as *Mules* and ſeveral others, that when the Beaſts were brought by the Almighty Creator to *Adam*, who gave them names, were not then in *rerum natura*. Of theſe there are not many known in *New-England*. I know but of one, and that is the *Indian* dog begotten betwixt a *Wolf* and a *Fox*, or between a *Fox* and a *Wolf*, which they made uſe of, taming of them, and bringing of them up to hunt with, but ſince the *Engliſh* came amongſt them they have gotten more of our dogs, which they bring up and keep in as much ſubjection as they do their webbs.

Of

Of Birds there are not many more than 120 kinds as our Naturaliſts have conjectured, but I think they are deceived; they are divided into land-birds and water-birds, the land-birds again into birds of prey, birds for meat, ſinging-birds and others.

The *Pilhannaw* is the King of Birds of prey in *New-England*, ſome take him to be a kind of *Eagle*, others for the *Indian-Ruck* the biggeſt Bird that is, except the *Oſtrich*. One Mr. *Hilton* living at *Paſcataway*, had the hap to kill one of them: being by the Sea-ſide he perceived a great ſhadow over his head, the Sun ſhining out clear, caſting up his eyes he ſaw a monſtrous Bird ſoaring aloft in the air, and of a ſudden all the *Ducks* and *Geeſe*, (there being then a great many) dived under water, nothing of them appearing but their heads. Mr. *Hilton* having made readie his piece, ſhot and brought her down to the ground, how he diſpoſed of her I know not, but had he taken her alive & ſent her over into *England*, neither *Bartholomew* nor *Sturbridge*-Fair could have produced ſuch another ſight.

Hawkes there are of ſeveral kinds, as *Goſhawkes*, *Falcons*, *Laniers*, *Sparrow-hawkes*, and a little black *hawke* highly prized by the *Indians* who wear them on their heads,

heads, and is accounted of worth sufficient to ransome a *Sagamour:* they are so strangely courageous and hardie, that nothing flyeth in the Air that they will not bind with. I have seen them tower so high, that they have been so small that scarcely could they be taken by the eye. *Hawkes* grease is very good for sore eyes.

The *Osprey* I have treated of. There is a small Ash-colour Bird that is shaped like a *Hawke* with talons and beak that falleth upon *Crowes*, mounting up into the Air after them, and will beat them till they make them cry.

The *Vulture* or *Geire*, which is spoken of in *Levit.* 11. 14. and called a *Gripe*, their skins are good to line doublets with, and the bones of their head hung about the neck helpeth the head-ach.

The *Gripe*; see *New Englands* rarities, and for the *Turkie*-buzzard.

The *Owl* the most flagging Bird that is, of which there are three sorts, a great grey *Owl* with ears, a little grey *Owl*, and a white *Owl*, which is no bigger than a *Thrush*. *Plinie* writes that the brains of an *Owl* asswageth the pain & inflammation in the lap of the ear. And that Eggs of an *Owl* put into the liquour that a tospot useth to be drunk with, will make him loath drunkenness

nefs ever after. But now peradventure some will say, what doth this man mean to bring *Owls* to *Athens*? verily Sirs I presume to say, had I brought over of the little white *Owls* they would have been acceptable, they are good mousers, and pretty Birds to look upon: the *Athenians*, no question are better imployed than to take notice of my *Owls*, poor ragged Birds they are and want those glistering golden feathers that *Draiton*'s *Owl* is adorned with, yet they are somewhat of that nature; if an *Athenian* chance in this season of divertisement to cast an eye upon them I shall be glad, but more glad if he vouchsafe to prune and correct their feathers, which I confess are discomposed for want of Art; plain Birds they are, and fit for none but plain men to manage. Sirs do not mistake me, there's no man living honours an *Athenian* more than I do, especially where I perceive great abilities concomiting with goodness of nature: A good nature (saith Mr. *Perkins*) is the Character of God, and God is the father of learning, knowledge, and every good gift, and hath condescended to become a School-master to us poor mortals, furnishing of us with Philosophy, History, Divinity by his holy Scriptures, which if we diligently learn and practise, we shall in

time be brought into his Heavenly Academy, where we shall have fulness and perfection of knowledge eternally. But there are a Generation of men and women in this prophane age that despise Gods learning and his Ushers to the *Athenians*, choosing to wallow in the pleasures of sin for a season. I shall conclude this excursion, with that which a Poet writ sometime since, and then return to the trimming of my *Owl*.

Say thou pour'st them Wheat,
And they would Acorns *eat;*
'Twere simple fury in thee them to wast
Thy self, on them that have no taste;
No, give them draff their fill,
Husks, Grains and swill;
They that love Lees and leave the lustie Wine,
Envy them not, their palats with the Swine.

The *Raven* is here numerous and Crowes, but *Rooks*, *Danes*, *Popinjaes*, *Megpies* there be none. It is observed that the female of all Birds of prey and Ravin is ever bigger than the male, more venturous, hardy, and watchful: but such Birds as do not live by prey and Ravin, the male is more large than the female. So much for Birds of prey, the next are Birds for the dish, and the first of these is,

The

The *Turkie*, which is in *New-England* a very large Bird, they breed twice or thrice in a year, if you would preserve the young Chickens alive, you must give them no water, for if they come to have their fill of water they will drop away strangely, and you will never be able to rear any of them: they are excellent meat, especially a *Turkie-Capon* beyond that, for which Eight shillings was given, their Eggs are very wholesome and restore decayed nature exceedingly. But the *French* say they breed the Leprosie; the Indesses make Coats of *Turkie* feathers woven for their Children.

The *Partridge* is larger than ours, white flesht, but very dry, they are indeed a sort of *Partridges* called *Grooses*.

The *Pidgeon*, of which there are millions of millions, I have seen a flight of *Pidgeons* in the spring, and at *Michaelmas* when they return back to the Southward for four or five miles, that to my thinking had neither beginning nor ending, length nor breadth, and so thick that I could see no Sun, they joyn Nest to Nest, and Tree to Tree by their Nests many miles together in *Pine*-Trees. But of late they are much diminished, the *English* taking them with Nets. I have bought at *Boston* a dozen of *Pidgeons* ready pull'd and garbidgd for three pence

Ring-*Doves* they ſay are there too, but I could never ſee any.

The *Snow*-Bird is like a *Chaf-Finch*, go in flocks and are good meat.

The ſinging Birds are *Thruſhes* with red breaſts, which will be very fat and are good meat, ſo are the *Threſſels*, *Filladies* are ſmall ſinging Birds, *Ninmurders* little yellow Birds. *New-England* Nightingales painted with orient colours, black, white, blew, yellow, green and ſcarlet, and ſing ſweetly, *Wood-larks*, *Wrens*, *Swallows*, who will ſit upon Trees, and *Starſings* black as *Ravens* with ſcarlet pinions; other ſorts of Birds there are, as the *Troculus*, *Wag-tail*, or *Diſh-water*, which is here of a brown colour, *Titmouſe* two or three ſorts, the Dunneck or hedge-*Sparrow* who is ſtarke naked in his winter neſt. The golden or yellow hammer, a Bird about the bigneſs of a *Thruſh* that is all over as red as bloud, Wood-*Peckers* of two or three ſorts, glorioufly ſet out with variety of glittering colours. The *Colibry*, *Viemalin*, or riſing or waking Bird, an Emblem of the Reſurrection, and the wonder of little Birds.

The water-fowl are theſe that follow, *Hookers* or wild-*Swans*, *Cranes*, *Geeſe* of three ſorts, grey, white, and the brant *Gooſe*, the firſt and laſt are beſt meat, the white are lean

lean and tough and live a long time; whereupon the proverb, Older than a white *Goose*; of the skins of the necks of grey *Geese* with their Bills the *Indians* makes Mantles and Coverlets sowing them together and they shew prettily. There be four sorts of *Ducks*, a black *Duck*, a brown *Duck* like our wild *Ducks*, a grey *Duck*, and a great black and white *Duck*, these frequent Rivers and Ponds; but of *Ducks* there be many more sorts as *Hounds*, old *Wives*, *Murres*, *Doies*, *Shell-drakes*, *Shoulers* or *Shoflers*, *Widgeons*, *Simps*, *Teal*, Blew wing'd, and green wing'd, Divers or *Didapers*, or *Dipchicks*, *Fenduck*, *Duckers* or *Moorhens*, *Coots*, *Pochards*, a water-fowl like a *Duck*, *Plungeons*, a kind of water-fowl with a long reddish Bill, *Puets*, *Plovers*, *Smethes*, *Wilmotes*, a kind of *Teal*, *Godwits*, *Humilities*, *Knotes*, *Red-Shankes*, *Wobbles*, *Loones*, *Gulls*, white *Gulls*, or Sea-*Cobbs*, *Caudemandies*, *Herons*, grey *Bitterns*, *Ox-eyes*, *Birds* called *Oxen* and *Keen*, *Petterels*, *Kings fishers*, which breed in the spring in holes in the Sea-banks, being unapt to propagate in Summer, by reason of the drineſs of their bodies, which becomes more moist when their pores are closed by cold. Most of these Fowls and Birds are eatable. There are little Birds that frequent the Sea-shore in flocks called *Sanderlins*,

they are about the bigneſs of a *Sparrow*, and in the fall of the leaf will be all fat; when I was firſt in the Countrie the *Engliſh* cut them into ſmall pieces to put into their Puddings inſtead of ſuet, I have known twelve ſcore and above kill'd at two ſhots. I have not done yet, we muſt not forget the *Cormorant*, *Shape* or *Sharke*; though I cannot commend them to our curious palats, the *Indians* will eat them when they are fley'd, they take them prettily, they rooſt in the night upon ſome Rock that lyes out in the Sea, thither the *Indian* goes in his Birch-*Canow* when the Moon ſhines clear, and when he is come almoſt to it, he lets his *Canow* drive on of it ſelf, when he is come under the Rock he ſhoves his Boat along till he come juſt under the *Cormorants* watchman, the reſt being aſleep, and ſo ſoundly do ſleep that they will ſnore like ſo many Piggs; the *Indian* thruſts up his hand of a ſudden, graſping the watchman ſo hard round about his neck that he cannot cry out; as ſoon as he hath him in his *Canow* he wrings off his head, and making his *Canow* faſt, he clambreth to the top of the Rock, where walking ſoftly he takes them up as he pleaſeth, ſtill wringing off their heads; when he hath ſlain as many as his *Canow* can carry, he gives a ſhout

which

which awakens the surviving *Cormorants*, who are gone in an instant.)

The next Creatures that you are to take notice of, are they that live in the Element of water. *Pliny* reckons them to be of 177 kinds, but certainly if it be true that there is no Beast upon Earth, which hath not his like in the Sea, and which (perhaps) is not in some part parallel'd in the plants of the Earth; we may by a diligent search find out many more: of the same opinion is the Poet, who saith that it is

Affirm'd by some that what on Earth we find,
The Sea can parallell in shape and kind.

Divine *Dubertus* goes further.

You Divine wits of elder dayes, from whom
The deep invention of rare works hath com',
Took you not pattern of our chiefest Tooles
Out of the lap of Thetis, *Lakes, and Pools?*
Which partly in the Waves, part on the edges
Of craggy Rocks, among their ragged sedges,
Bring forth abundance of Pins, Spincers, spokes,
Pikes, piercers, needles, mallets, pipes & yoaks,
Oars, sails & swords, saws, wedges, razors, rammers,
Plumes, corners, knives, wheels, vices, horns and hammers.

Psalm 104. 25, 26. *In ipso mari magno & spatioso, illic reptilia sunt atque innumera animantia parva cum magnis. Illic navea ambulant; balæna quam formasti ludendo in eo.*

And as the females amongst Beasts and Birds of prey for form and beautie surpass the males, so do they especially amongst fishes; and those I intend to treat of, I shall divide into salt-water fish, and fresh-water fish.

The Sea that *Piscina mirabilis* affords us the greatest number, of which I shall begin first with the Whale a regal fish, as all fishes of extraordinary size are accounted, of these there are (as I have said in another place) seven kinds. the Ambergreese-*Whale* the chiefest. *Anno Dom.* 1668 the 17 of *July* there was one of them thrown up on the shore between *Winter-harbour* and *Cape-porpus*, about eight mile from the place where I lived, that was five and fifty foot long. They are Creatures of a vast magnitude and strength. The Royal Psalmist, in the 148 psalm, and the 7 verse, *makes mention of them. Laudate Jehovam terrestria, Cete (Dracones as some translate it) & omnes abyssi. And Moses in his history of* Job, Job 41. 1. *An extrahas balænam hamo*, &c.

Whereby

Whereby the ſubtilety of the Devil is ſhewed, as alſo, the greatneſs and brutiſhneſs of the Devil by the Elephant, in the 10 *verſe of the foregoing Chapter. In the book of* Jonas *prophecies we read of a great fiſh,* Jonah 1. 17. *Pararat autem Jehova piſcem magnum, qui abſorberet Jonam. But whether this were a Whale or not is queſtioned by ſome. In the head (ſaith Mr.* Parkinſon *the Herbaliſt) of one only ſort of Whale-fiſh is found that which is called* ſperma Cæti, *it lyes in a hole therein, as it were a Well, taken out and preſt that the oyl may come out, the ſubſtance is that we uſe for* ſperma Cæti, *and hath little or no ſmell, the oyl ſmells ſtrong. See the rarities of* New-England.

The *Sea-hare* is as big as *Grampus* or *Herrin-hog*, and as white as a ſheet; There hath been of them in *Black-point*-Harbour, & ſome way up the river, but we could never take any of them, ſeveral have ſhot ſluggs at them, but loſt their labour.

The *Sturgeon* is a Regal fiſh too, I have ſeen of them that have been ſixteen foot in length: of their ſounds they make *Iſinglaſs*, which melted in the mouth is excellent to ſeal letters.

Sharkes there are infinite ſtore, who tear the Fiſhermens nets to their great loſs and hinderance; they are of two ſorts, one flat headed,

headed, the other long snouted, the pretious stone in their heads (soveraign for the stone in a man) so much coveted by the travelling Chirurgeon is nought else but the brains of the flat-headed *Sharke*. With these we may joyn the Dog-fish or Thornhound, who hath two long sharp prickles on his back.

The *Sea-horse* or *Morse* is a kind of monster-fish numerous about the Isle of *Sables*, i. e. The sandy Isle. An Amphibious Creature kill'd for their Teeth and Oyl, never brings forth more than two at a birth; as also doth the Soil and Manate or Cow-fish, which is supposed to be the Sea-monster spoken of by *Jeremy*, *Lament.* 4. 3. *Etiam phocæ præbent mammam, lactant catulos suos*; *So the Latins render it*, phoca *a Sea-Calf or Soil.*

The small *Sword-fish* is very good meat, the *Sea-bat* or *Sea-owl* a kind of flying fish.

Negroes or *Sea-Devils* a very ugly fish, having a black scale, there are three sorts of them, one a hideous fish, another about two foot long; of these I have seen store in *Black-point* Harbour in the water, but never attempted to take any of them.

Squids a soft fish somewhat like a cudgel, their horns like a *Snails*, which sometimes are found to be of an incredible length, this

this fish is much used for bait to catch a *Cod*, *Hacke*, *Pollack*, and the like Sea-fish.

The *Dolphin*, *Bonito*, or *Dozado*, the ashes of their teeth mixed with honey, is good to asswage the pain of breeding teeth in Children.

The *Sea-bream*, *Dorado*, or *Amber-fish*, they follow ships as doth the *Dolphin*, and are good meat.

The *Mackarel*, of which there is choicefull plenty all summer long, in the spring they are ordinarily 18 inches long, afterwards there is none taken but what are smaller.

The *Liver-fish* like a *Whiting*.

The *Herrin* which are numerous, they take of them all summer long. In *Anno Dom.* 1670. they were driven into *Blackpoint* Harbour by other great fish that prey upon them so near the shore, that they threw themselves (it being high water) upon dry land in such infinite numbers that we might have gone up half way the leg amongst them for near a quarter of a mile. We used to qualifie a pickled *Herrin* by boiling of him in milk.

The *Alewife* is like a *Herrin*, but has a bigger bellie therefore called an *Alewife*, they come in the end of *April* into fresh

Ri-

Rivers and Ponds; there hath been taken in two hours time by two men without any Weyre at all, saving a few stones to stop the passage of the River, above ten thousand. The *Italian* hath a proverb, that he that hath seen one miracle will easily believe another; but this relation far from a miracle will peranter meet, instead of a belief with an Adulterate construction from those that are somewhat akin to St. *Peters* mockers, such as deny the last judgement. I have known in *England* 9 score and 16 *Pikes* and *Pickarel* taken with three Angles between the hours of three and ten in the morning, in the River *Owse* in the Isle of *Ely*, three quarters of a yard long above half of them; they make red *Alewives* after the same manner as they do *herrins* and are as good.

The *Basse* is a salt water fish too, but most an end taken in Rivers where they spawn, there hath been 3000 *Basse* taken at a set, one writes that the fat in the bone of a *Basses* head is his braines which is a lye.

The *Salmon* likewise is a Sea-fish, but as the *Basse* comes into Rivers to spawn, a *Salmon* the first year is a *Salmon-smelt*; The second a *Mort*; The third a *Spraid*; The fourth a *Soar*; The fifth a *Sorrel*; The sixth

a

a *forket tail*; and the ſeventh year a *Salmon*. There are another ſort of *Salmon* frequent in thoſe parts called white *Salmons*.)

Capeling is a ſmall fiſh like a ſmelt.

The *Turtle* or *Tortoiſe* is of two ſorts Sea-*Turtles* and land-*Turtles*: of Sea-*Turtles* there are five ſorts, of land-*Turtles* three ſorts, one of which is a right land-*turtle* that ſeldom or never goes into the water, the other two being the River-*Turtle*, and the pond-*Turtle*: there are many of theſe in the brooke *Chyſon* in the *Holy land*. The aſhes of a Sea-*Turtle* mixt with oyl or *Bears*-greaſe cauſeth hair to grow: the ſhell of a land-*Turtle* burnt and the aſhes diſſolved in wine and oyl to an unguent healeth chaps and ſores of the feet: the fleſh burnt and the aſhes mixt with wine and oyl healeth ſore legs: the aſhes of the burnt ſhell and the whites of eggs compounded together healeth chaps in womens nipples; and the head pulverized with it prevents the falling of the hair, and will heal the Hemorrhoids, firſt waſhing of them with white-wine, and then ſtrewing on the powder.

Lobſter, which ſome ſay is at firſt a *whelk*, I have ſeen a *Lobſter* that weighed twenty pound, they caſt their ſhell-coats in the ſpring, and ſo do *Crabs*; having underneath a thin red skin which growes thicker and

hard in short time. The *Indians* feed much upon this fish, some they roast, and some they dry as they do *Lampres* and *Oysters* which are delicate breakfast meat so ordered, the *Oysters* are long shell'd, I have had of them nine inches long from the point to the toe, containing an *Oyster* like those the Latines called *Tridacuan* that were to be cut into three pieces before they could get them into their mouths, very fat and sweet.

The *Muscle* is of two sorts, Sea-*muscles* in which they find Pearl and river-*muscles*. Sea-*muscles* dryed and pulverized and laid upon the sores of the *Piles* and *hemorrhoids* with oyl will perfectly cure them.

The *Whore* is a shell-fish, the shells are called whores-eggs, being fine round white shells, in shape like a *Mexico* pompion, but no bigger than a good large Hens-egg; they are wrought down the sides with little knobs and holes very prettily, but are but thin and brittle.

The *Perriwig* is a shell-fish that lyeth in the Sands flat and round as a shovel-board piece and very little thicker; these at a little hole in the middle of the shell thrust out a cap of hair, but upon the least motion of any danger it drawes it in again.

Trouts there be good store in every brook, ordinarily two and twenty inches long,

long, their greaſe is good for the *Piles* and *clifts*.

The *Eal* is of two ſorts, ſalt-water *Eals* and freſh-water *Eals*; theſe again are diſtinguiſhed into yellow bellied *Eals* and ſilver bellied *Eals*; I never eat better *Eals* in no part of the world that I have been in, than are here. They that have no mind or leaſure to take them, may buy of an *Indian* half a dozen ſilver bellied *Eals* as big as thoſe we uſually give 8 pence or 12 pence a piece for at *London*, for three pence or a groat. There is ſeveral wayes of cooking them, ſome love them roaſted, others baked, and many will have them fryed; but they pleaſe my palate beſt when they are boiled, a common way it is to boil them in half water, half wine with the bottom of a manchet, a fagot of Parſley, and a little winter ſavory, when they are boiled they take them out and break the bread in the broth, and put to it three or four ſpoonfuls of yeſt, and a piece of ſweet butter, this they pour to their *Eals* laid upon ſippets and ſo ſerve it up. I fancie my way better which is this, after the *Eals* are fley'd and waſht I fill their bellies with Nutmeg grated and Cloves a little bruiſed, and ſow them up with a needle and thred, then I ſtick a Clove here and there in their ſides about an inch aſunder,

making

making holes for them with a bodkin, this done I wind them up in a wreath, and put them into a kettle with half water and half white wine-vinegar, so much as will rise four fingers above the *Eals*; in midst of the *Eals* I put the bottom of a penny white loaf, and a fagot of these herbs following, Parsley one handful, a little sweet Marjoram, Peniroyal and Savory, a branch of Rosemary, bind them up with a thred, and when they are boiled enough take out the *Eals* and pull out the threds that their bellies were sowed up with, turn out the Nutmeg and Cloves, put the *Eals* in a dish with butter and vinegar upon a chafing-dish with coals to keep warm, then put into the broth three or four spoonfuls of good Ale-yeast with the juice of half a Lemmon; but before you put in your yeast beat it in a porringer with some of the broth, then break the crust of bread very small and mingle it well together with the broth, pour it into a deep dish and garnish it with the other half of the Lemmon, and so serve them up to the Table in two dishes.

The *Frost fish* is little bigger than a *Gudgeon* and are taken in fresh brooks; when the waters are frozen they make a hole in the Ice about half a yard or yard wide, to which the fish repair in great numbers, where with

small

small nets bound to a hoop about the bigness of a firkin-hoop with a staff fastned to it they lade them out of the hole. I have not done with the fish yet, being willing to let you know all of them that are to be seen and catch'd in the Sea and fresh waters in *New-England*, and because I will not tire your patience overmuch, having no occasion to enlarge my discourse, I shall only name them and so conclude.

Aleport
Albicore
Barracha
Barracontha
Blew-fish
Bull-head
Bur-fish
Cat-fish
Cony-fish
Cusk
Glam
Rock-Cod
Sea-Cod
divers kinds of Crabs
Sea-Cucumber
Cunner
Sea-Darts or Javelins
Flail-fish
Flounder or Flowke
Flying-fish
several kinds
Sea-Flea
Grandpisse
Hake
Haddock
Horse-foot
Hallibut
Hen-fish
Lampre
Limpin
Lumpe
Maid
Monk-fish
Sea-mullet
Nun-fish
Perch
Pollock
Periwinele
Pike
Pilat-fish
Plaice
Porpisse
Prawne
Purple-fish
Porgee
Remora
Sea-Raven
Sail-fish
Scallop

Sedge	*Smelt*	*Turbet*
Stingray	*Shrimps*	*The Vlatife*
Sculpin	*Sprates*	*or saw-fish*
Shadd	*Star-fish*	*Sea-Urchin*
Spurlin	*Sword-fish*	*Sea-Unichorn*
Sheath-fish	*Thornback*	

The fish are swum by, and the Serpents are creeping on, terrible creatures, carrying stings in their tails. It will smart worse than a *Satyrs* whip, though it were as big as Mr. *Shepperds* the mad Gentleman at *Milton-Mowbrayes Constantinus Lasculus.*

The chief or Captain of these is the Rattle-snake described already in my Journal, in some places of the Countrey there are none as at *Plimouth*, *New-town*, *Nahant* and some other places, they will live on one side of the River, and but swimming over and coming into the woods dye immediately.

The fat of a Rattle-snake is very Soveraign for frozen limbs, bruises, lameness by falls, Aches, Sprains. The heart of a Rattle-snake dried and pulverized and drunk with wine or beer is an approved remedy against the biting and venome of a Rattle-snake. Some body will give me thanks for disco-

vering these secrets and the rest; *Non omnibus omnia conveniunt.*

The *Snake* of which there are infinite numbers of various colours, some black, others painted with red, yellow and white, some again of a grass-green colour powdered all over as it were with silver dust or *Muscovie*-glass. But there is one sort that exceeds all the rest, and that is the Checkquered snake, having as many colours within the checkquers shaddowing one another, as there are in a Rainbow. There are two sorts of snakes, the land-snake and the water-snake; the water-snake will be as big about the belly as the Calf of a mans leg; I never heard of any mischief that snakes did, they kill them sometimes for their skins and bones to make hatbands off, their skins likewise worn as a Garter is an excellent remedie against the cramp. I have found of the skins that they cast in woods in some quantity, they cast not their very skins, but only the superfluous thin skin that is upon the very skin, for the very skin is basted to the flesh, so Lobsters and Crabs.

The Earth-worm, these are very rare and as small as a horse hair, but there is a Bug that lyes in the earth and eateth the seed, that is somewhat like a Maggot of a white colour with a red head, and is about

the bigneſs of ones finger and an inch or an inch and half long. There is alſo a dark dunniſh Worm or Bug of the bigneſs of an Oaten-ſtraw, and an inch long, that in the ſpring lye at the Root of Corn and Garden plants all day, and in the night creep out and devour them; theſe in ſome years deſtroy abundance of *Indian* Corn and Garden plants, and they have but one way to be rid of them, which the *Engliſh* have learnt of the *Indians*; And becauſe it is ſomewhat ſtrange, I ſhall tell you how it is, they go out into a field or garden with a Birchen-diſh, and ſpudling the earth about the roots, for they lye not deep, they gather their diſh full which may contain about a quart or three pints, then they carrie the diſh to the Sea-ſide when it is ebbing-water and ſet it a ſwimming, the water carrieth the diſh into the Sea and within a day or two if you go into your field you may look your eyes out ſooner than find any of them.

Sow-bugs or *Millipedes* there be good ſtore, but none of that ſort that are blew and turn round as a pea when they are touched; neither are there any *Beetles* nor *Maple-bugs*, but a ſtinking black and red *Bug* called a *Cacarooch* or *Cockroach*, and a little black *Bug* like a *Lady-cow* that breeds in skins and furrs and will eat them to their

utter

utter ſpoil. Likewiſe there be infinite numbers of *Tikes* hanging upon the buſhes in ſummer time that will cleave to a mans garments and creep into his Breeches eating themſelves in a ſhort time into the very fleſh of a man. I have ſeen the ſtockins of thoſe that have gone through the woods covered with them. Beſides theſe there is a *Bug*, but whether it be a Native to the Countrie or a ſtranger I cannot ſay: Some are of opinion that they are brought in by the Merchant with Spaniſh goods, they infeſt our beds moſt, all day they hide themſelves, but when night comes they will creep to the ſleeping wretch and bite him worſe than a flea, which raiſeth a ſwelling knub that will itch intolerably, if you ſcratch it waxeth bigger and growes to a ſcab; and if you chance to break one of the *Bugs* it will ſtink odiouſly: they call them *Chinches* or *Wood-lice*, they are fat, red and in ſhape like a *Tike* and no bigger. There are alſo Palmer-worms which is a kind of Catterpiller, theſe ſome years will devour the leaves of Trees leaving them as naked almoſt as in winter, they do much harm in the *Engliſh* Orchards. Of *Snails* there are but few, and thoſe very little ones, they lye at the Roots of long graſs in moiſt places, and are no where elſe to be found.

Spiders and Spinners there be many, the laſt very big and of ſeveral colours.

The Piſmire or Ant muſt not be forgotten, accounted the leaſt Creature, and by *Solomon* commended for its wiſdom, Prov. 30. 24, 25. *Quatuor iſta parva ſunt humilia, tamen ſunt ſapientia, apprime ſapientia: formicæ populus infirmus, quæ comparant æſtate cibum ſuum*, &c. There are two ſorts, red Ants and black Ants, both of them are many times found winged; not long ſince they were poured upon the Sands out of the clouds in a ſtorm betwixt *Black point* and *Saco*, where the paſſenger might have walkt up to the Ankles in them.

The Graſhopper is innumerable and bigger by much than ours in *England*, having Piſſel-wings, with help whereof they will flye and skip a great way. Next to theſe in number are your Crickets, a man can walk no where in the ſummer but he ſhall tread upon them; The *Italian* who hath them cryed up and down the ſtreets (*Grille che canticlo*) and buyeth them to put into his Gardens, if he were in *New-England* would gladly be rid of them, they make ſuch a dinn in an Evening. I could never diſcover the Organ of their voice, they have a little clift in their Crown which opens, and at the ſame inſtant they ſhake their wings.

The

The Eft or Swift in *New England* is a most beautiful Creature to look upon, being larger than ours, and painted with glorious colours; but I lik'd him never the better for it.

Frogs too there are in ponds and upon dry land, they chirp like Birds in the spring; and latter end of summer croak like Toads. It is admirable to consider the generating of these Creatures, first they lay their gelly on the water in ponds and still waters, which comes in time to be full of black spots as broad as the head of a Tenpenny nail, and round, these separate themselves from the gleir, and after a while thrust out a tail, then their head comes forth, after their head springs out their fore-legs, and then their hinder-legs, then their tail drops off, and growes to have a head and four legs too, the first proves a frog, the latter a water-nuet. The Herbalist useth to say by way of admiration, *quelibet herba deum &c.* So God is seen in the production of these small Creatures which are a part of the Creation; *Laudate Jehovam cœlites, laudate eum in excelsis*, &c. *Laudent nomen Jehovæ quæ ipso præcipiente illico creata sunt*, &c. *ipse bestiæ & omnes jumenta, reptilia & aves alatæ*, Psal. 148.

The Toad is of two sorts, one that is

speckled with white; and another of a a dark earthy colour; there is of them that will climb up into Trees and sit croaking there; but whether it be of a third sort, or one of the other, or both, I am not able to affirm; but this I can testifie that there be Toads of the dark coloured kind that are as big as a groat loaf. Which report will not swell into the belief of my sceptique Sir; nor that there is a Hell, being like *Solomon's* fool, Prov. 26. 22. *Sed si contundere stultum in mortario cum mola pistillo, non recederet ab eo stultitia ejus.*

Now before I proceed any further, I must (to prevent misconstructions) tell you that these following Creatures, though they be not properly accounted Serpents, yet they are venomous and pestilent Creatures. As, first the Rat, but he hath been brought in since the *English* came thither, but the Mouse is a Native, of which there are several kinds not material to be described; the Bat or flitter mouse is bigger abundance than any in *England* and swarm, which brings me to the insects or cut-wasted Creatures again, as first the honey Bee, which are carried over by the *English* and thrive there exceedingly, in time they may be produced from Bullocks when the wild Beasts are destroyed. But the wasp is common,

mon, and they have a sort of wild humble-Bee that breed in little holes in the earth. Neat upon twenty years since there lived an old planter at *Black-point*, who on a Sunshine day about one of the clock lying upon a green bank not far from his house, charged his Son, a lad of 12 years of age to awaken him when he had slept two hours, the old man falls aslerp and lying upon his back gaped with his mouth wide enough for a Hawke to shit into it; after a little while the lad sitting by spied a humble-Bee creeping out of his Fathers mouth, which taking wing flew quite out of sight, the hour as the lad ghest being come to awaken his Father he jogg'd him and called aloud Father, Father, it is two a clock, but all would not rouse him, at last he sees the humble-Bee returning, who lighted upon the sleepers lip and walked down as the lad conceived into his belly, and presently he awaked.

The Countrey is strangely incommodated with flyes, which the *English* call Musketaes, they are like our gnats, they will sting so fiercely in summer as to make the faces of the *English* swell'd and scabby, as if the small pox for the first year. Likewise there is a small black fly no bigger than a flea, so numerous up in the Countrey,

that

that a man cannot draw his breath, but he will ſuck of them in): they continue about Thirty dayes ſay ſome; but I ſay three moneths, and are not only a peſtermene but a plague to the Countrey. There is another ſort of fly called a Gurnipper that are like our horſe-flyes, and will bite deſperately, making the bloud to ſpurt out in great quantity; theſe trouble our *Engliſh* Cattle very much, raiſing ſwellings as big as an egg in their hides. (The Butterfly is of ſeveral ſorts and larger than ours; So are their Dragon-flyes. Glow-worms have here wings, there are multitudes of them inſomuch that in the dark evening when I firſt went into the Countrey I thought the whole Heavens had been on fire, ſeeing ſo many ſparkles flying in the air: about *Mount-Carmel*, and the valley of *Acree* in the *Holy-land* there be abundance of them.)

Theſe are taken for *Cantharides*: *Cantharides* are green flyes by day, in the night they paſs about like a flying Glow-worm with fire in their tails.

I have finiſhed now my relation of plants, &c. I have taken ſome pains in recollecting of them to memory, and ſetting of them down for their benefit from whom I may expect thanks; but I believe my reward

ward will be according to *Ben Johnsons* proverbs, Whistle to a Jade and he will pay you with a fart, Claw a churl by the britch and he will shit in your fist.

The people that inhabited this Countrey are judged to be of the *Tartars* called *Samonids* that border upon *Moscovia*, and are divided into Tribes; those to the East and North-east are called *Chuchers* and *Tarentines*, and *Monhegans*. To the South are the *Pequets* and *Narragansets*. Westward *Connecticuts* and *Mowhacks*. To the Northward *Aberginians* which consist of *Mattachusets*, *Wippanaps* and *Tarrentines*. The *Pocanakets* live to the Westward of *Plimouth*. Not long before the *English* came into the Countrey, happened a great mortality amongst them, especially where the *English* afterwards planted, the East and Northern parts were sore smitten with the Contagion; first by the plague, afterwards when the *English* came by the small pox, the three Kingdoms or *Sagamorships* of the *Mattachusets* were very populous, having under them seven Dukedoms or petti-*Sagamorships*, but by the plague were brought from 30000 to 300. There are not many now to the Eastward, the *Pequots* were destroyed by the *English*: the *Mowhacks* are about five hundred: Their speech a dialect of the *Tar-*

tars,

sers, (as also is the *Turkish* tongue.) There is difference between Tongues and Languages, the division of speech at *Babel* is most properly called Languages, the rest Tongues.

As for their persons they are tall and handsome timber'd people, out-wristed, pale and lean *Tartarian* visag'd, black eyed which is accounted the strongest for sight, and generally black hair'd, both smooth and curl'd wearing of it long. No beards, or very rarely, their Teeth are very white, short and even, they account them the most necessary and best parts of man; And as the *Austreans* are known by their great lips, the *Bavarians* by their pokes under their chins, the *Jews* by their goggle eyes, so the *Indians* by their flat noses, yet are they not so much depress as they are to the Southward.

The *Indesses* that are young, are some of them very comely, having good features, their faces plump and round, and generally plump of their Bodies, as are the men likewise, and as soft and smooth as a mole-skin, of reasonable good complexions, but that they dye themselves tawnie, many prettie Brownetto's and spider finger'd Lasses may be seen amongst them. The *Vetula's* or old women are lean and uglie, all of them are of a modest demeanor, considering their

Sa-

Savage breeding; and indeed do shame our *English* rusticks whose rudeness in many things exceedeth theirs.)

Of disposition very inconstant, crafty, timorous, quick of apprehension, and very ingenious, soon angry, and so malicious that they seldom forget an injury, and barbarously cruel, witness their direful revenges upon one another. Prone to injurious violence and slaughter, by reason of their bloud dryed up with overmuch fire, very lecherous proceeding from choller adust and melancholy, a salt and sharp humour; very fingurative or theevish, and bold importunate beggars, both Men and Women guilty of Misoxenie or hatred to strangers, a quality appropriated to the old Brittains, all of them Cannibals, eaters of humane flesh. And so were formerly the Heathen-*Irish*, who used to feed upon the Buttocks of Boyes and Womens Paps; it seems it is natural to Savage people so to do. I have read in Relations of the *Indians* amongst the *Spaniards* that they would not eat a *Spaniard* till they had kept him two or three dayes to wax tender, because their flesh was hard. At *Martins* vinyard, an Island that lyes South to *Plimouth* in the way to *Virginia*, certain *Indians* (whilst I was in the Countrey) seised upon a Boat that put in-

to

to a By-*Cove*, kill'd the men and eat them up in a short time before they were discovered.

Their houses which they call *Wigwams*, are built with Poles pitcht into the ground of a round form for most part, sometimes square, they bind down the tops of their poles, leaving a hole for smoak to go out at, the rest they cover with the bark of Trees, and line the inside of their *Wigwams* with mats made of Rushes painted with several colours, one good post they set up in the middle that reaches to the hole in the top, with a staff a cross before it at a convenient height, they knock in a pin on which they hang their Kettle, beneath that they set up a broad stone for a back which keepeth the post from burning; round by the walls they spread their mats and skins where the men sleep whilst their women dress their victuals, they have commonly two doors, one opening to the South, the other to the North, and according as the wind sits, they close up one door with bark and hang a *Dears* skin or the like before the other. Towns they have none, being alwayes removing from one place to another for conveniency of food, sometimes to those places where one sort of fish is most plentiful, other whiles where others are. I have seen half

hundred of their *Wigwams* together in a piece of ground and they ſhew prettily, within a day or two, or a week they have been all diſperſed. They live for the moſt part by the Sea-ſide, eſpecially in the ſpring and ſummer quarters, in winter they are gone up into the Countrie to hunt *Deer* and *Beaver*, the younger webbs going with them. Tame Cattle they have none, excepting Lice, and Doggs of a wild breed that they bring up to hunt with.

Wives they have two or three, according to the ability of their bodies and ſtrength of their concupiſcence, who have the eatieſt labours of any women in the world; they will go out when their time is come alone, carrying a board with them two foot long, and a foot and half broad, bor'd full of holes on each ſide, having a foot beneath like a Jack that we pull Boots off with, on the top of the board a broad ſtrap of leather which they put over their fore-head, the board hanging at their back; when they are come to a Buſh or a Tree that they fancy they lay them down and are delivered in a trice, not ſo much as groaning for it, they wrap the child up in a young *Beaver*-skin with his heels cloſe to his britch, leaving a little hole if it be a Boy, for his Cock to peep out at; and lace him down to the

board

board upon his back, his knees resting upon the foot beneath, then putting the strap of leather upon their fore-head with the infant hanging at their back home they trudge; What other ceremonies they use more than dying of them with a liquor of boiled *Hemlock*-Bark, and their throwing of them into the water if they suspect the Child to be gotten by any other Nation, to see if he will swim, if he swim they acknowledge him for their own, their names they give them when they are men grown, and covet much to be called after our *English* manner, *Robin*, *Harry*, *Philip* and the like, very indulgent they are to their Children, and their children sometimes to their Parents, but if they live so long that they become a burden to them, they will either starve them or bury them alive, as it was supposed an *Indian* did his Mother at *Casco* in 1669.

Their Apparel before the *English* came amongst them, was the skins of wild Beasts with the hair on, Buskins of *Deers* skin or *Moose* dresst and drawn with lines into several works, the lines being coloured with yellow, blew or red, Pumps too they have, made of tough skins without soles. In the winter when the snow will bear them, they fasten to their feet their snow shoos which are made like a large Racket, we play at

Tennis

Tennis with, lacing them with *Deers* guts and the like, under their belly they wear a ſquare piece of leather and the like upon their poſteriors, both faſtened to a ſtring tyed about them to hide their ſecrets; on their heads they ware nothing: But ſince they have had to do with the Engliſh they purchaſe of them a ſort of Cloth called trading cloth of which they make Mantles, Coats with ſhort ſleeves, and caps for their heads which the women uſe, but the men continue their old faſhion going bare-headed, excepting ſome old men amongſt them. They are very proud as appeareth by their ſetting themſelves out with white and blew Beads of their own making, and painting of their faces with the above mentioned colours, they weave ſometimes curious Coats with *Turkie* feathers for their Children.)

Their Diet is Fiſh and Fowl, Bear, Wild-cat, Raccoon and Deer; dry'd Oyſters, *Lobſters* roſted or dryed in the ſmoak, *Lampres* and dry'd *Mooſe*-tongues, which they eſteem a diſh for a *Sagamor*; hard eggs boiled and made ſmall and dryed to thicken their broth with, ſalt they have not the uſe of, nor bread, their *Indian* Corn and Kidney beans they boil, and ſometimes eat their Corn parcht or roaſted in the ear againſt the fire; (they feed likewiſe upon earth-nuts,

or ground-nuts, roots of water-Lillies, Chef-nuts, and divers sorts of Berries. They beat their Corn to powder and put it up into bags, which they make use of when stormie weather or the like will not suffer them to look out for their food. *Pompions* and water-*Mellons* too they have good store; they have prodigious stomachs, devouring a cruel deal, (meer *voragoes*, never giving over eating as long as they have it, between meals spending their time in sleep till the next kettlefull is boiled, when all is gone they satisfie themselves with a small quantity of the meal, making it serve as the frugal bit amongst the old *Britains*, which taken to the mountenance of a Bean would satisfie both thirst and hunger. If they have none of this, as sometimes it falleth out (being a very careless people not providing against the storms of want and tempest of necessity) they make use of Sir *Francis Drake*'s remedy for hunger, go to sleep.

They live long, even to an hundred years of age, if they be not cut off by their Children, war, and the plague, which together with the small pox hath taken away abundance of them. *Pliny* reckons up but 300 Diseases in and about man, latter writers Six thousand, 236 belonging to the eyes. There are not so many Diseases raign-

ing amongſt them as our *Europeans.* The great pox is proper to them, by reaſon (as ſome do deem) that they are *Man-eaters*, which Diſeaſe was brought amongſt our *Europeans* firſt by the *Spaniards* that went with *Chriſtopher Columbus* who brought it to *Naples* with their *Indian*-women, with whom the *Italians* and *French* converſed *Anno Dom.* 1493. *Paracelſus* ſaith it hapned in the year 1478 and 1480. But all agree that it was not known in *Europe* before *Columbus* his voyage to *America.*) It hath continued amongſt us above two hundred and three ſcore years. There are Diſeaſes that are proper to certain climates, as the Leproſie to *Ægypt*, ſwelling of the Throat or *Montegra* to *Aſia*, the ſweating ſickneſs to the Inhabitants of the North, to the *Portugals* the Phthiſick, to *Savoy* the mumps; So to the *Weſt-Indies* the Pox, but this doth not exclude other Diſeaſes. In *New-England* the *Indians* are afflicted with peſtilent Feavers, Plague, Black-pox, Conſumption of the Lungs, Falling-ſickneſs, Kings-evil, and a Diſeaſe called by the *Spaniard* the Plague in the back, with us *Empyema*, their Phyſicians are the *Powaws* or *Indian* Prieſts who cure ſometimes by charms and medicine, but in a general infection they ſeldom come amongſt them,

therefore they uſe their own remedies, which is ſweating, *&c.* Their manner is when they have plague or ſmall pox amongſt them to cover their *Wigwams* with Bark ſo cloſe that no Air can enter in, lining them (as I ſaid before) within, and making a great fire they remain there with a ſtewing heat till they are in a top ſweat, and then run out into the Sea or River, and preſently after they are come into their Hutts again they either recover or give up the Ghoſt; they dye patiently both men and women, not knowing of a Hell to ſcare them, nor a Conſcience to terrifie them. In times of general Mortality they omit the Ceremonies of burying, expoſing their dead Carkaſes to the Beaſts of prey. But at other times they dig a Pit and ſet the diſeaſed therein upon his breech upright, and throwing in the earth, cover it with the ſods and bind them down with ſticks, driving in two ſtakes at each end; their mournings are ſomewhat like the howlings of the *Iriſh*, ſeldom at the grave but in the *Wigwam* where the party dyed, blaming the Devil for his hard heartedneſs, and concluding with rude prayers to him to aſſiſt them no further.

They acknowledge a God who they call *Kquantam*, but worſhip him they do not, be-

becauſe (they ſay) he will do them no harm. But *Abbamocho* or *Cheepie* many times ſmites them with incurable Diſeaſes, ſcares them with his Apparitions and pannick Terrours, by reaſon whereof they live in a wretched conſternation worſhipping the Devil for fear. One black *Robin* an *Indian* ſitting down in the Corn field belonging to the houſe where I reſided, ran out of his *Wigwam* frighted with the apparition of two infernal ſpirits in the ſhape of *Mohawkes*. Another time two *Indians* and an *Indeſs*, came running into our houſe crying out they ſhould all dye, *Cheepie* was gone over the field gliding in the Air with a long rope hanging from one of his legs: we askt them what he was like, they ſaid all wone *Engliſhman*, clothed with hat and coat, ſhooes and ſtockings, *&c.* They have a remarkable obſervation of a flame that appears before the death of an *Indian* or *Engliſh* upon their *Wigwams* in the dead of the night: The firſt time that I did ſee it, I was call'd out by ſome of them about twelve of the clock, it being a very dark night, I perceived it plainly mounting into the Air over our Church, which was built upon a plain little more than half a quarter of a mile from our dwelling houſe, on the Northſide of the Church: look on

what ſide of a houſe it appears, from that Coaſt reſpectively you ſhall hear of a Coarſe within two or three days.)

(They worſhip the Devil (as I ſaid) their Prieſts are called *Powaws* and are little better than Witches, for they have familiar conference with him, who makes them invulnerable, that is ſhot-free and ſtick-free. Craftie Rogues, abuſing the reſt at their pleaſure, having power over them by reaſon of their Diabolical Art in curing of Diſeaſes, which is performed with rude Ceremonies; they place the ſick upon the ground ſitting, and dance in an Antick manner round about him, beating their naked breaſts with a ſtrong hand, and making hideous faces, ſometimes calling upon the Devil for his help, mingling their prayers with horrid and barbarous charms; if the ſick recover, they ſend rich gifts, their Bowes and Arrowes, *Wompompers*, *Mohacks*, *Beaver skins*, or other rich Furs to the Eaſtward, where there is a vaſt Rock not far from the ſhore, having a hole in it of an unſearchable profundity, into which they throw them.

Their Theologie is not much, but queſtionleſs they acknowledge a God and a Devil, and (ſome ſmall light they have of the Soul's immortality; for ask them whi-

ther

ther they go when they dye, they will tell you pointing with their finger to Heaven beyond the white mountains, and do hint at *Noah*'s Floud, as may be conceived by a ſtory they have received from Father to Son, time out of mind, that a great while agon their Countrey was drowned, and all the People and other Creatures in it, only one *Powaw* and his *Webb* foreſeeing the Floud fled to the white mountains carrying a hare along with them and ſo eſcaped; after a while the *Powaw* ſent the *Hare* away, who not returning emboldned thereby they deſcended, and lived many years after, and had many Children, from whom the Countrie was filled again with *Indians*. Some of them tell another ſtory of the *Beaver*, ſaying that he was their Father.

Their learning is very little or none, Poets they are as may be gheſſed by their formal ſpeeches, ſometimes an hour long, the laſt word of a line riming with the laſt word of the following line, and the whole doth *Conſtare ex pedibus*. Mutical too they be, having many pretty odd barbarous tunes which they make uſe of vocally at marriages and feaſtings; but Inſtruments they had none before the *Engliſh* came amongſt them, ſince they have imitated them and will make out Kitts and ſtring them as neat-

ly, and as Artificially as the best Fiddle-maker amongst us; and will play our plain lessons very exactly: the only Fidler that was in the Province of *Meyn*, when I was there, was an *Indian* called *Scozway*, whom the Fishermen and planters when they had a mind to be merry made use of.

Arithmetick they skill not, reckoning to ten upon their fingers, and if more doubling of it by holding their fingers up, their age they reckon by Moons, and their actions by sleeps, as, if they go a journie, or are to do any other business they will say, three sleeps me walk, or two or three sleeps me do such a thing, that is in two or three days. Astronomie too they have no knowledge of, seldom or never taking observation of the Stars, Eclipses, or Comets that I could perceive; but they will Prognosticate shrewdly what weather will fall out. They are generally excellent *Zenagogues* or guides through their Countrie.

Their exercises are hunting and fishing, in both they will take abundance of pains. When the snow will bear them, the young and lustie *Indians*, (leaving their papoutes and old people at home) go forth to hunt *Moose*, *Deere*, *Bear* and *Beaver*, Thirty or forty miles up into the Countrey; when they light upon a *Moose* they run him down,

which

which is ſometimes in half a day, ſometimes a whole day, but never give him over till they have tyred him, the ſnow being uſually four foot deep, and the Beaſt very heavie he ſinks every ſtep, and as he runs ſometimes bears down Arms of Trees that hang in his way, with his horns, as big as a mans thigh; other whiles, if any of their dogs (which are but ſmall) come near, yerking out his heels (for he ſtrikes like a horſe) if a ſmall Tree be in the way he breaks it quite aſunder with one ſtroak, at laſt they get up to him on each ſide and tranſpierce him with their Lances, which formerly were no other but a ſtaff of a yard and half pointed with a Fiſhes bone made ſharp at the end, but ſince they put on pieces of ſword-blades which they purchaſe of the *French*, and having a ſtrap of leather faſtned to the but end of the ſtaff which they bring down to the midſt of it, they dart it into his ſides, *hæret latere lethalis arundo*, the poor Creature groans, and walks on heavily, for a ſpace, then ſinks and falls down like a ruined building, making the Earth to quake; then preſently in come the Victors, who having cut the throat of the ſlain take off his skin, their young webbs by this time are walking towards them with heavie bags and kettles at their backs,

backs, who laying down their burdens fall to work upon the Carkass, take out the heart, and from that the bone, cut off the left foot behind, draw out the sinews, and cut out his tongue *&c.* and as much of the Venison as will serve to satiate the hungry mawes of the Company: mean while the men pitch upon a place near some spring, and with their snow shoos shovel the snow away to the bare Earth in a circle, making round about a wall of snow; in the midst they make their *Vulcan* or fire near to a great Tree, upon the snags whereof they hang their kettles fil'd with the Venison; whilst that boils, the men after they have refresht themselves with a pipe of Tobacco dispose themselves to sleep. The women tend the Cookerie, some of them scrape the slime and fat from the skin, cleanse the sinews, and stretch them and the like, when the venison is boiled the men awake, and opening of their bags take out as much *Indian* meal as will serve their turns for the present; they eat their broth with spoons, and their flesh they divide into gobbets, eating now and then with it as much meal as they can hold betwixt three fingers; their drink they fetch from the spring, and were not acquainted with other, untill the *French* and *English* traded with that curst liquor called

called *Rum*, *Rum-bullion*, or kill-Devil, which is ſtronger than ſpirit of Wine, and is drawn from the droſs of Sugar and Sugar Canes, this they love dearly, and will part with all they have to their bare skins for it, being perpetually drunk with it, as long as it is to be had, it hath killed many of them, eſpecially old women who have dyed when dead drunk.) Thus inſtead of bringing of them to the knowledge of Chriſtianitie, we have taught them to commit the beaſtly and crying ſins of our Nation, for a little profit. When the *Indians* have ſtuft their paunches, if it be fair weather and about midday they venture forth again, but if it be foul and far ſpent, they betake themſelves to their field-bed at the ſign of the Star, expecting the opening of the Eaſtern window, which if it promiſe ſerenity, they truſs up their fardles, and away for another *Mooſe*, this courſe they continue for ſix weeks or two moneths, making their *Webbs* their *Mules* to carry their luggage, they do not trouble themſelves with the horns of *Mooſe* or other *Deer*, unleſs it be near an *Engliſh* plantation; becauſe they are weighty & cumberſome. If the *Engliſh* could procure them to bring them in, they would be worth the pains and charge, being ſold in *England* after the rate of forty or fifty pounds

pounds a Tun; the red heads of *Deer* are the faireſt and fulleſt of marrow, and lighteſt; the black heads are heavie and have leſs marrow; the white are the worſt, and the worſt nouriſhed. When the *Indians* are gone, there gathers to the Carkaſs of the *Mooſe* thouſands of *Mattriſſes*, of which there are but few or none near the Sea-coaſts to be ſeen, theſe devour the remainder in a quarter of the time that they were hunting of it.

Their fiſhing followes in the ſpring, ſummer and fall of the leaf. Firſt for *Lobſters*, *Clams*, *Flouke*, *Lumps* or *Podles*, and *Alewives*; afterwards for *Baſs*, *Cod*, *Rock*, *Blewfiſh*, *Salmon*, and *Lampres*, &c.

The *Lobſters* they take in large Bayes when it is low water, the wind ſtill, going out in their *Birchen-Canows* with a ſtaff two or three yards long, made ſmall and ſharpen'd at one end, and nick'd with deep nicks to take hold. When they ſpye the *Lobſter* crawling upon the Sand in two fathom water, more or leſs, they ſtick him towards the head and bring him up. I have known thirty *Lobſters* taken by an *Indian* lad in an hour and a half, thus they take *Flouke* and *Lumps*; *Clams* they dig out of the *Clambanks* upon the flats and in creeks when it is low water, where they are bedded ſometimes

times a yard deep one upon another, the beds a quarter of a mile in length, and less, the *Alewives* they take with Nets like a pursenet put upon a round hoop'd stick with a handle in fresh ponds where they come to spawn. The *Bass* and *Blew-fish* they take in harbours, and at the mouth of birr'd Rivers being in their *Canows*, striking them with a fisgig, a kind of dart or staff, to the lower end whereof they fasten a sharp jagged bone (since they make them of Iron) with a string fastened to it, as soon as the fish is struck they pull away the staff, leaving the bony head in the fishes body and fasten the other end of the string to the *Canow*: Thus they will hale after them to shore half a dozen or half a score great fishes: this way they take *Sturgeon*; and in dark evenings when they are upon the fishing ground near a Bar of Sand (where the *Sturgeon* feeds upon small fishes (like *Eals*) that are called Lances sucking them out of the Sands where they lye hid, with their hollow Trunks, for other mouth they have none) the *Indian* lights a piece of dry *Birch-Bark*, which breaks out into a flame & holds it over the side of his *Canow*, the *Sturgeon* seeing this glaring light mounts to the Surface of the water where he is slain and taken with a fisgig. *Salmons* and *Lampres*

are

are catch'd at the falls of Rivers. All the Rivers of note in the Countrey have two or three desperate falls distant one from another for some miles, for it being rising ground from the Sea and mountainous within land, the Rivers having their Originals from great lakes, and hastning to the Sea, in their passage meeting with Rocks that are not so easily worn away, as the loose earthie mould beneath the Rock, makes a fall of the water in some Rivers as high as a house; you would think it strange to see, yea admire if you saw the bold *Barbarians* in their light *Canows* rush down the swift and headlong stream with desperate speed, but with excellent dexterity, guiding his *Canow* that seldom or never it shoots under water or overturns, if it do they can swim naturally, striking their pawes under their throat like a dog, and not spreading their Arms as we do; they turn their *Canow* again and go into it in the water.

Their Merchandize are their beads, which are their money, of these there are two sorts, blew Beads and white Beads, the first is their Gold, the last their Silver, these they work out of certain shells so cunningly that neither Jew nor Devil can counterfeit, they drill them and string them, and make many curious works with them to adorn

dorn the perſons of their *Sagamours* and principal men and young women, as Belts, Girdles, Tablets, Borders for their womens hair, Bracelets, Necklaces, and links to hang in their ears. Prince *Phillip* a little before I came for *England* coming to *Boſton* had a Coat on and Buskins ſet thick with theſe Beads in pleaſant wild works and a broad Belt of the ſame, his Accoutrements were valued at Twenty pounds.) The *Engliſh* Merchant giveth them ten ſhillings a fathom for their white, and as much more or near upon for their blew Beads. Delicate ſweet diſhes too they make of *Birch-Bark* ſowed with threads drawn from *Spruſe* or white *Cedar-Roots*, and garniſhed on the out-ſide with flouriſht works, and on the brims with gliſtering quills taken from the *Porcupine*, and dyed, ſome black, others red, the white are natural, theſe they make of all ſizes from a dram cup to a diſh containing a pottle, likewiſe Buckets to carry water or the like, large Boxes too of the ſame materials, diſhes, ſpoons and trayes wrought very ſmooth and neatly out of the knots of wood, baskets, bags, and matts woven with *Sparke*, bark of the *Line-Tree* and *Ruſhes* of ſeveral kinds, dyed as before, ſome black, blew, red, yellow, bags of *Porcupine* quills woven and dyed alſo; Coats woven of

Turkie

Turkie-feathers for their Children, Tobacco pipes of ſtone with Imagerie upon them, Kettles of *Birchen-bark*, which they uſed before they traded with the *French* for Copper Kettles,) by all which you may apparently ſee that neceſſity was at firſt the mother of all inventions. The women are the workers of moſt of theſe, and are now, here and there one excellent needle woman, and will milk a Cow neatly, their richeſt trade are Furs of divers ſorts, Black *Fox*, *Beaver*, *Otter*, *Bear*, *Sables*, *Mattrices*, *Fox*, *Wild-Cat*, *Rattoons*, *Martins*, *Muſquaſh*, *Mooſe-skins*.

Ships they have none, but do prettily imitate ours in their *Birchen-pinnaces*, their *Canows* are made of *Birch*, they ſhape them with flat Ribbs of white *Cedar*, and cover them with large ſheets of *Birch-bark*, ſowing them through with ſtrong threds of *Spruſe-Roots* or white *Cedar*, and pitch them with a mixture of *Turpentine* and the hard roſen that is dryed with the Air on the outſide of the Bark of *Firr-Trees*. (Theſe will carry half a dozen or three or four men and a conſiderable fraight, in theſe they ſwim to Sea twenty, nay forty miles, keeping from the ſhore a league or two, ſometimes to ſhorten their voyage when they are to double a Cape they will put (o ſhore, and

two

two of them taking up the *Canow* carry it croſs the Cape or neck of land to the other ſide, and to Sea again; they will indure an incredible great Sea, mounting upon the working billowes like a piece of Corke; but they require skilful hands to guide them in rough weather, none but the *Indians* ſcarce dare to undertake it, ſuch like Veſſels the Ancient *Brittains* uſed, as *Lucan* relates.)

Primum cana ſalix, madefacto vimine, parvam
Texitur in puppim, cæſoque induta juvenco,
Vectoris patiens tumidum ſuper emicat amnem.
Sic Venetus ſtagnante Pado, fuſoque Britannus
Navigat oceano——

When Sicoris *to his own banks reſtor'd*
Had left the field, of twigs, and willow boord
They made ſmall Boats, cover'd with Bullocks hide,
In which they reacht the Rivers further ſide.
So ſail the Veneti if Padus *flow,*
The Brittains ſail on their calm ocean ſo:
So the Ægyptians ſail with woven Boats
Of paper ruſhes in their Nilus *Floats.*)

Their Government is monarchical, the Patrucius or they that descend from the eldest proceeding from his loyns, is the Roytelet of the Tribe, and if he have Daughters, his Son dying without a Son, the Government descends to his Daughters Son; after the same manner, their lands descend. *Cheetadabaek* was the chief *Sachem* or *Roytelet* of the *Massachusets*, when the *English* first set down there. *Massasoit*, the great *Sachem* of the *Plimouth Indians*, his dwelling was at a place called *Sowans*, about four miles distant from *New-Plimouth*. *Sasasacus* was the chief *Sachem* of the *Pequots*, and *Mientoniack* of the *Narraganscts*. The chief *Roytelet* amongst the *Mohawks* now living, is a *Dutchmans* Bastard, and the *Roytelet* now of the *Pocanakets*, that is the *Plimouth-Indians*, is Prince *Philip* alias *Metacon*, the Grandson of *Massasoit*. Amongst the Eastern *Indians*, *Summersant* formerly was a famous *Sachem*. The now living *Sachems* of note are *Sabaccaman*, *Terrunkin* and *Robinhood*.

Their Wars are with Neighbouring Tribes, but the *Mohawks* are enemies to all the other *Indians*, their weapons of Defence and Offence are Bowes and Arrowes, of late he is a poor *Indian* that is not ma-

ster

ſier of two Guns, which they purchaſe of the *French*, and powder and ſhot, they are generally excellent marks men; their other weapons are *Tamahawks* which are ſtaves two foot and a half long with a knob at the end as round as a bowl, and as big as that we call the Jack of Miſtriſs. Lances too they have made (as I have ſaid before) with broken ſword blades, likewiſe they have Hatchets and knives; but theſe are weapons of a latter date. They colour their faces red all over, ſuppoſing that it makes them the more terrible, they are luſty Souldiers to ſee to and very ſtrong, meer *Herculeſ Ruſticuſes*, their fights are by Ambuſhments and Surpriſes, coming upon one another unawares. They will march a hundred miles through thick woods and ſwamps to the *Mowhawks* Countrey, and the *Mowhawks* into their Countrey, meeting ſometimes in the woods, or when they come into an *Enemies* Countrey build a rude fort with *Paliſadoes*, having loop-holes out of which they ſhoot their Arrowes, and fire their Guns, pelting at one another a week or moneth together; If any of them ſtep out of the Fort they are in danger to be taken priſoners by the one ſide or the other; that ſide that gets the victory excoriats the hair-ſcalp of the principal ſlain Enemies which

they bear away in Triumph, their prisoners they bring home, the old men and women they knock in the head, the young women they keep, and the men of war they torture to death, as the Eastern *Indians* did two *Mowhawks* whilst I was there, they bind him to a Tree and make a great fire before him, then with sharp knives they cut off the first joynts of his fingers and toes, then clap upon them hot Embers to sear the vains; so they cut him a pieces joynt after joynt, still applying hot Embers to the place to stanch the bloud, making the poor wretch to sing all the while: when Arms and Legs are gone, they fly off the skin of their Heads, and presently put on a Cap of burning Embers, then they open his breast and take out his heart, which while it is yet living in a manner they give to their old Squaes, who are every one to have a bite at it. These Barbarous Customs were used amongst them more frequently before the *English* came; but since by the great mercy of the Almighty they are in a way to be Civilized and converted to Christianity, there being three Churches of *Indians* gathered together by the pains of Mr. *John Eliot* and his Son, who Preaches to them in their Native language, and hath rendered the Bible in that Language for the benefit of

the

the *Indians*. These go clothed like the *English*, live in framed houses, have flocks of Corn and Cattle about them, which when they are fat they bring to the *English* Markets, the Hogs that they rear are counted the best in *New-England*. (Some of their Sons have been brought up Scholars in *Harvard* Colledge, and I was told that there was but two Fellowes in that Colledge, and one of them was an *Indian*; some few of these Christian *Indians* have of late Apostatized and fallen back to their old Superstition and course of life.)

Thus much shall suffice concerning *New-England*, as it was when the *Indians* solely possest it. I will now proceed to give you an accompt of it, as it is under the management of the *English*; but methinks I hear my sceptick Readers muttering out of their little mouths, what will accrew to us by this rambling *Lugodiarec*? you do but bring us into *Egypt*, a Countrey abounding with Corn. Thus by these *Famastides* who are so minutely curious, I am dejected from my hope, whilst they challenge the freedom of *David's* Ruffins, Our Tongues are our own, who shall controll us. I have done what I can to please you, I have piped and you will not dance. I have told you as strange things as ever you or your Fathers

have heard. The *Italian* saith *Chi vide un miracolo facilmente ne crede un altro*, he that hath seen one miracle will eaſlie believe another, *miranda canunt ſed non credenda poeta*. Oh I ſee the pad, you never heard nor ſaw the like, therefore you do not believe me; well Sirs I ſhall not ſtrain your belief any further, the following Relation I hope will be more tolerable, yet I could (it is poſſible) inſert as wonderful things as any my pen hath yet gone over, and may, but it muſt be upon condition you will not put me to the proof of it. *Nemo tenetur ad impoſſibilia*, no man is obliged to do more than is in his power, is a rule in law. To be ſhort; if you cannot with the *Bee* gather the honey, with the Spider ſuck out the poyſon, as Sir *John Davis* hath it.

The Bee and Spider by a divers power
Suck honey and poyſon from the ſelf-ſame flower.

I am confident you will get but little poyſon here, no 'tis the poyſon of *Aſps* under your tongue that ſwells you: truly, I do take you rather to be Spider catchers than Spiders, ſuch as will not laudably imploy themſelves, nor ſuffer others; you may well ſay *non amo hominem, ſed non poſ-*

ſum

sum dicere quare, unless it be because I am a Veronesa, no Romancer. To conclude; if with your mother wit, you can mend the matter, take pen in hand and fall to work, do your Countrey some service as I have done according to my Talent. Henceforth you are to expect no more Relations from me. I am now return'd into my Native Countrey, and by the providence of the Almighty, and the bounty of my Royal Soveraigness am disposed to a holy quiet of study and meditation for the good of my soul; and being blessed with a transmentitation or change of mind, and weaned from the world, may take up for my word, *non est mortale quod opto*. If what I have done is thought uprears for the approvement of those to whom it is intended, I shall be more than meanly contented.

New-England was first discovered by *John Cabota* and his Son *Sebastian* in *Anno Dom.* 1514. A further discovery afterwards was made by the honourable Sir *Walter Rawleigh* Knight in *Anno* 1584. when as *Virginia* was discovered, which together with *Mary-land*, *New-England*, *Nova Scotia* was known by one common name to the *Indians*, *Wingandicoa*, and by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* in honour of our Virgin Queen, in whose name he took possession of it, *Virginia*. In

King *James* his Reign it was divided into Provinces as is before named. In 1602. these north parts were further discovered by Capt. *Bartholomew Gosnold*. The first *English* that planted there, set down not far from the *Narraganſets-Bay*, and called their Colony *Plimouth*, since old *Plimouth*, *An. Dom.* 1602. Sir *John Popham* Lord chief Justice authorized by his Majesty, King *James*, sent a Colony of *English* to *Sagadebock*, *An.* 1606. *Newfound-land* was discovered by one *Andrew Thorn* an English man in *Anno* 1527. Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* a west Countrey Knight took possession of it in the Queens name, *Anno* 1582. The two first Colonies in *New-England* failing, there was a fresh supply of *English* who set down in other parts of the Countrey, and have continued in a flourishing condition to this day.

The whole Countrey now is divided into Colonies, and for your better understanding observe, a Colony is a sort of people that come to inhabit a place before not inhabited, or *Colonus quasi*, because they should be Tillers of the Earth. From hence by an usual figure the Countrey where they sit down, is called a Colony or Plantation.

The first of these that I shall relate of, though last in possession of the *English*, is now our most Southerly Colony, and next ad-

adjoyning to *Mary-land*, *scil.* the *Manadaes* or *Manahanent* lying upon the great River *Mohegan*, which was first discovered by Mr. *Hudson*, and sold presently by him to the *Dutch* without Authority from his Soveraign the King of *England*, *Anno* 1608. The *Dutch* in 1614 began to plant there, and call'd it *New-Netherlands*, but Sir *Samuel Argal* Governour of *Virginia* routed them, the *Dutch* after this got leave of King *James* to put in there for fresh water in their passage to *Brasile*, and did not offer to plant until a good while after the *English* were settled in the Countrey. In *Anno* 1664 his Majestie *Charles* the Second sent over four worthie Gentlemen Commissioners to reduce the Colonies into their bounds, who had before incroached upon one another, who marching with Three hundred red-Coats to *Manadaes* or *Manhatoes* took from the *Dutch* their chief town then called *New-Amsterdam*, now *New York*; the Twenty ninth of *August* turn'd out their Governour with a silver leg, and all but those that were willing to acknowledge subjection to the King of *England*, suffering them to enjoy their houses and estates as before. Thirteen days after Sir *Robert Carr* took the Fort and Town of *Aurania* now called *Albany*; and Twelve days after that, the Fort and Town

of

of *Awsopha*, then *De-la-ware* Castle, man'd with *Dutch* and *Sweeds*. So now the *English* are masters of three handsome Towns, three strong Forts and a Castle, not losing one man. The first Governour of these parts for the King of *England* was Colonel *Nicols*, a noble Gentleman, and one of his Majesties Commissioners, who coming for *England* in *Anno Dom.* 1668 as I take it, surrendered the Government to Colonel *Lovelace*.

The Countrey here is bless'd with the richest soil in all *New-England*, I have heard it reported from men of Judgement and Integrity, that one Bushel of *European-Wheat* hath yielded a hundred in one year. Their other Commodities are Furs, and the like.

New-York is situated at the mouth of the great River *Mohegan*, and is built with *Dutch* Brick *alla-moderna*, the meanest house therein being valued at One hundred pounds, to the Landward it is compassed with a Wall of good thickness; at the entrance of the River is an Island well fortified, and hath command of any Ship that shall attempt to pass without their leave.

Albany is situated upon the same River on the West-side, and is due North from *New-York* somewhat above Fifty miles.

Along

Along the Sea-side Eastward are many *English*-Towns, as first *Westchester*, a Sea-Town about Twenty miles from *New-York*; to the Eastward of this is *Greenwich*, another Sea-Town much about the same distance; then *Chichester*, *Fairfield*, *Stratford*, *Milford*, all Sea-Towns twenty and thirty mile distant from one another, twenty miles Eastward of *Milford* is *Newhaven* the Metropolis of the Colony begun in 1637. One Mr. *Eaton* being there Governour: it is near to the shoals of *Cape Cod*, and is one of the four united Colonies.

The next Sea-Town Eastward of *Newhaven* is called *Guilford* about ten mile, and I think belonging to that Colony.

From *Guilford* to *Connecticut*-River, is near upon twenty miles, the fresh River *Connecticut* bears the name of another Colony begun in the year 1636 and is also one of the four united Colonies. Upon this River are situated 13 Towns, within two, three & four miles off one another. At the mouth of the River, on the West-side is the *Lord-Say*, and *Brooks fort*, called *Saybrook-fort*. Beyond this Northward is the Town of *Windsor*, then *Northampton*, then *Pinsershouse*. On the Eastside of the River, *Hartford*, about it low land well stored with meadow and very fertile. *Wethersfield* is

also

also situated upon *Connecticut* River [illegible] *Springfield*; but this Town although [illegible] seated, is in the jurisdiction of the *Massachusets*, and hath been infamous by reason of Witches therein. *Hadley* lyes to the Northward of *Springfield*. *New London* which I take to be in the jurisdiction of this Coloney is situated to the Eastward of *Connecticut* River by a small River, and is not far from the Sea. From *Connecticut*-River *long Island* stretcheth it self to *Mohegan* one hundred and twenty miles, but it is but narrow and about sixteen miles from the main; the considerablest Town upon it is *Southampton* built on the Southside of the Island towards the Eastern end: opposite to this on the Northernside is *Feversham*, Westward is *Ashford*, *Huntingdon*, &c. The Island is well stored with Sheep and other Cattle, and Corn, and is reasonable populous. Between this Island and the mouth of *Connecticut*-River lyeth three small Islands, *Shelter-Island*, *Fishers-Island*, and the Isle of *Wight*. Over against *New-London* full South lyeth *Block Island*.

The next place of note on the Main is *Narraganset-Bay*, within which Bay is *Rhode Island* a Harbour for the *Shunamitish* Brethren, as the Saints Errant, the Quakers who are rather to be esteemed Vagabonds, than Religious persons, &c. At

the further end of the *Bay* by the mouth of *Narraganſets*-River, on the South whereof was old *Plimouth* plantation Anno 1602. Twenty mile out to Sea, South of *Rhode-Iſland*, lyeth *Martins* vineyard in the way to *Virginia*, this Iſland is governed by a diſcreet Gentleman Mr. *Mayhew* by name. To the Eaſtward of *Martin's* vineyard lyeth *Nantocket-Iſland*, and further Eaſtward *Elizabeths-Iſland*, theſe Iſlands are twenty or thirty mile aſunder, and now we are come to *Cape-Cod*.

Cape-Cod was ſo called at the firſt by Captain *Goſnold* and his Company *Anno Dom.* 1602, becauſe they took much of that fiſh there; and afterward was called *Cape-James* by Captain *Smith*: the point of the *Cape* is called *Point-Cave* and *Tuckers* Terror, and by the *French* and *Dutch* *Mallacar*, by reaſon of the perillous ſhoals. The firſt place to be taken notice of on the South-ſide of the *Cape* is *Weſt*-Harbour, the firſt Sea-Town *Sandwich* formerly called *Duxbury* in the Juriſdiction of *New-Plimouth*. Doubling the *Cape* we come into the great *Bay*, on the Weſt whereof is *New-Plimouth Bay*, on the Southweſt-end of this *Bay* is ſituated *New Plimouth*, the firſt *Engliſh*-Colony that took firm poſſeſſion in this Country, which was in 1620, and the firſt Town built there-

therein, whose longitude is [illegible] degrees, in latitude 41 degrees and 37 minutes, it was built nine years before any other Town, from the beginning of it to 1669 is just forty years, in which time there hath been an increasing of forty Churches in this Colony (but many more in the rest,) and Towns in all *New-England* one hundred and twenty, for the most part along the Sea-Coasts, (as being wholsomest) for somewhat more than two hundred miles: onely on *Connecticut*-River (as I have said) is thirteen Towns not far off one another.

The other Towns of note in this Colony are *Green-Harbour* to the Eastward of *Plimouth* towards the point of the *Cape*, & therefore somewhat unaccessible by land, here is excellent Timber for shipping; then *Marshfield*, *Yarmouth*, *Rehoboth*, *Bridgwater*, *Warwick*, *Taunton*, *Eastham*, by the *Indians* called *Numset*.

The first Town Northeast from *Greenharbor* is *Situate* in the jurisdiction of the *Mattachusets*-Colony; more Northward of *Situate* is *Conchusset* and *Hull* a little Burg lying open to the Sea, from thence we came to *Merton-point* over against which is *Pullin-point*. Upon *Merton-point* (which is on the Larboard-side) is a Town called *Nantaseot*, which is two Leagues from *Boston*, where Ships

Ships commonly cast Anchor. *Pullin-point* is so called, because the Boats are by the seasing or Roads haled against the Tide which is very strong, it is the usual Channel for Boats to pass into *Mattachusets-Bay*.

There is an Island on the South-side of the passage containing eight Acres of ground. Upon a rising hill within this Island is mounted a Castle commanding the entrance, no stately Edifice, nor strong; built with Brick and Stone, kept by a Captain, under whom is a master-Gunner and others.

The *Bay* is large, made by many Islands, the chief *Deere*-Island, which is within a flight shot of *Pullin-point*, great store of *Deere* were wont to swim thither from the Main; then *Bird*-Island, *Glass*-Island, *Slate*-Island, the Governours Garden, where the first Apple-Trees in the Countrey were planted, and a vinyard; then *Round*-Island, and *Noddles*-Island not far from *Charles*-Town: most of these Islands lye on the North-side of the *Bay*.

The next Town to *Nanasco* on the South-side of the *Bay* is *Wissaguset* a small Village, about three miles from *Mount-wolleston*; about this Town the soil is very fertile.

Within sight of this is *Mount-wollestons* or *Merry-mounts*, called *Massachusets*-fields, where

where *Chicatabat* the greatest *Sagamore* of the Countrey lived before the plague: here the Town of *Braintree* is seated, no Boat nor Ship can come near to it, here is an Iron mill: to the West of this Town is *Naponset* River.

Six miles beyond *Braintree* lyeth *Dorchester*, a frontire Town pleasantly seated, and of large extent into the main land, well watered with two small Rivers, her body and wings filled somewhat thick with houses to the number of two hundred and more, beautified with fair Orchards and Gardens, having also plenty of Corn-land, and store of Cattle, counted the greatest Town heretofore in *New-England*, but now gives way to *Boston*, it hath a Harbour to the North for Ships.

A mile from *Dorchester* is the Town of *Roxbury*, a fair and handsome Countrey Town, the streets large, the Inhabitants rich, repleniſhed with Orchards and Gardens, well watered with springs and small freshets, a brook runs through it called *Smelt*-River, a quarter of a mile to the North-side of the Town runs stony River: it is seated in the bottom of a shallow *Bay*, but hath no harbour for shipping. Boats come to it, it hath store of Land and Cattle.

Two miles Northeast from *Roxbury*, and

Forty

Forty miles from *New-Plimouth*, in the latitude of 42 or 43 degrees and 10 minutes, in the bottom of *Massachusets-Bay* is *Boston* (whose longitude is 315 degrees, or as others will 322 degrees and 30 seconds.) So called from a Town in *Lincolnshire*, which in the *Saxons* time bare the name of St. *Botolph*, and is the Metropolis of this Colony, or rather of the whole Countrey, situated upon a *Peninsula*, about four miles in compass, almost square, and invironed with the Sea, saving one small *Isthmus* which gives access to other Towns by land on the South-side. The Town hath two hills of equal height on the frontire part thereof next the Sea, the one well fortified on the superficies with some Artillery mounted, commanding any Ship as she sails into the Harbour within the still *Bay*; the other hill hath a very strong battery built of whole Timber and fill'd with earth, at the descent of the hill in the extreamest part thereof, betwixt these two strong Arms, lyes a large *Cove* or *Bay*, on which the chiefest part of the Town is built, to the Northwest is a high mountain that out-tops all, with its three little rising hills on the summit called *Tramounts*, this is furnished with a Beacon and great Guns, from hence you may overlook

look all the Islands in the *Bay*, and descry such Ships as are upon the Coast: the houses are for the most part raised on the Sea-banks and wharfed out with great industry and cost, many of them standing upon piles, close together on each side the streets as in *London*, and furnished with many fair shops, their materials are Brick, Stone, Lime, handsomely contrived, with three meeting Houses or Churches, and a Town-house built upon pillars where the Merchants may confer, in the Chambers above they keep their monethly Courts. Their streets are many and large, paved with pebble stone, and the South-side adorned with Gardens and Orchards. The Town is rich and very populous, much frequented by strangers, here is the dwelling of their Governour. On the North-west and North-east two constant Fairs are kept for daily Traffick thereunto. On the South there is a small, but pleasant Common where the Gallants a little before Sun-set walk with their *Marmolet* Madams; as we do in *Morefields*, &c. till the nine a clock Bell rings them home to their respective habitations, when presently the Constables walk their rounds to see good orders kept, and to take up loose people. Two miles from the town,

at

at a place called *Muddy-River*, the Inhabitants have Farms, to which belong rich arable grounds and meadows where they keep their Cattle in the Summer, and bring them to *Boſton* in the Winter; the Harbour before the Town is filled with Ships and other Veſſels for moſt part of the year.

Hingham is a Town ſituated upon the Sea-coaſts, South-eaſt of *Charles-River*: here is great ſtore of Timber, deal-boards, maſts for Ships, white-Cedar, and fiſh is here to be had.

Dedham an inland-town ten miles from *Boſton* in the County of *Suffolk* well watered with many pleaſant ſtreams, and abounding with Garden fruit; the Inhabitants are Husbandmen, ſomewhat more than one hundred Families, having ſtore of Cattle and Corn.

The Town of *Waymouth* lyes open to the Sea, on the Eaſt Rocks and Swamps, to the South-ward good ſtore of *Deer*, arable land and meadows.

On the North-ſide of *Boſton* flows *Charles-River*, which is about ſix fathom deep, many ſmall Iſlands lye to the Bayward, and hills on either ſide the River, a very good harbour, here may forty Ships ride, the paſſage from *Boſton* to *Charles-Town* is by a Ferry worth forty or fifty pounds a

year, and is a quarter of a mile over. The River *Miſtick* runs through the right ſide of the Town, and by its near approach to *Charles-River* in one place makes a very narrow neck, where ſtands moſt part of the Town, the market-place not far from the waterſide is ſurrounded with houſes, forth of which iſſue two ſtreets orderly built and beautified with Orchards and Gardens, their meeting-houſe ſtands on the North-ſide of the market, having a little hill behind it; there belongs to this Town one thouſand and two hundred Acres of arable, four hundred head of Cattle, and as many Sheep, theſe alſo provide themſelves Farms in the Country.

Up higher in *Charles-River* weſt-ward is a broad Bay two miles over, into which runs *Stony-River* and *Muddy-River*.

Towards the South-weſt in the middle of the *Bay* is a great Oyſter-bank, towards the North-weſt is a Creek; upon the ſhore is ſituated the village of *Medford*, it is a mile and half from *Charles-town*.

At the bottom of the *Bay* the River begins to be narrower, half a quarter of a mile broad; by the North-ſide of the River is *New-town*, three miles from *Charles-town*, a league and half by water, it was firſt inten-

tended for a City, the neateſt and beſt compacted Town, having many fair ſtructures and handſom contrived ſtreets; the Inhabitants rich, they have many hundred Acres of land paled with one common fence a mile and half long, and ſtore of Cattle; it is now called *Cambridge* where is a Colledg for Students of late; it ſtretcheth from *Charles-River* to the Southern part of *Merrimach-River*.

Half a mile thence on the ſame ſide of the Rvier is *Water-town* built upon one of the branches of *Charles-River*, very fruitful and of large extent, watered with many pleaſant ſprings and ſmall Rivulets, the Inhabitants live ſcatteringly. Within half a mile is a great pond divided between the two Towns, a mile and half from the Town is a fall of freſh waters which conveigh themſelves into the Ocean through *Charles-River*, a little below the fall of waters they have a wair to catch fiſh, wherein they take ſtore of *Baſſe*, *Shades*, *Alwives*, *Froſt fiſh* and *Smelts*, in two tides they have gotten one hundred thouſand of theſe fiſhes. They have ſtore of Cattle and Sheep, and near upon two thouſand Acres of arable land, Ships of ſmall burden may come up to theſe Towns.

We will now return to *Charles-town* again, where the River *Miſtick* runs on the North-ſide of the Town (that is the right ſide as beforeſaid) where on the Northweſt-ſide of the River is the Town of *Miſtick*, three miles from *Charles-town*, a league and half by water, a ſcattered village; at the head of this River are great and ſpacious ponds, full of *Alewives* in the ſpring-time, the notedſt place for this ſort of fiſh. On the Weſt of this River is Merchant *Craddock's* plantation, where he impaled a park.

Upon the ſame River and on the North-ſide is the Town of *Malden*.

The next Town is *Winniſimet* a mile from *Charles-town*, the River only parting them, this is the laſt Town in the ſtill bay of *Maſſachuſets*.

Without *Pullin-point*, ſix miles North-eaſt from *Winniſimet* is *Cawguſt*, or *Saguſt*, or *Sangut* now called *Linn*, ſituated at the bottom of a *Bay* near a River, which upon the breaking up of winter with a furious Torrent vents it ſelf into the Sea, the Town conſiſts of more than one hundred dwelling-houſes, their Church being built on a level undefended from the North-weſt wind is made with ſteps deſcending

in-

into the Earth, their ſtreets are ſtraight and but thin of houſes, the people moſt husbandmen. (At the end of the *Sandy beach* is a neck of land called *Nahant*, it is ſix miles in circumference. Black *William* an *Indian* Duke out of his generoſity gave this to the *Engliſh*.) At the mouth of the River runs a great Creek into a great marſh called *Rumney*-marſh, which is four miles long, and a mile broad, this Town hath the benefit of minerals of divers kinds, Iron, Lead, one Iron mill, ſtore of Cattle, Arable land and meadow.

To the North-ward of *Linn* is *Marvil* or *Marble-head*, a ſmall Harbour, the ſhore rockie, upon which the Town is built, conſiſting of a few ſcattered houſes; here they have ſtages for fiſhermen, Orchards and Gardens, half a mile within land good paſtures and Arable land.

Four miles North of *Marble-head* is ſituated *New-Salem* (whoſe longitude is 315 degrees, and latitude 42 degrees 35 minutes) upon a plain, having a River on the South, and another on the North, it hath two Harbours, Winter Harbour and Summer Harbour which lyeth within *Darbie's* fort, they have ſtore of Meadow and Arable, in this Town are ſome very rich Merchants.

Upon the Northern Cape of the *Maſſachuſets*, that is *Cape-Aun* a place of fiſhing is ſituated, the Town of *Gloceſter* where the *Maſſachuſets* Colony firſt ſet down, but *Salem* was the firſt Town built in that Colony, here is a Harbour for Ships.

To the North-ward of *Cape-Aun* is *Wonaſquam*, a dangerous place to ſail by in ſtormie weather, by reaſon of the many Rocks and ſoaming breakers.

The next Town that preſents it ſelf to view is *Ipſwich* ſituated by a fair River, whoſe firſt riſe is from a Lake or Pond twenty mile up, betaking its courſe through a hideous *Swamp* for many miles, a Harbour for *Bears*, it iſſueth forth into a large *Bay*, (where they fiſh for *Whales*) due Eaſt over againſt the Iſlands of *Sholes* a great place of fiſhing, the mouth of that River is barr'd; it is a good haven-town, their meeting-houſe or Church is beautifully built, ſtore of Orchards and Gardens, land for huſbandry and Cattle.

Wenham is an inland Town very well watered, lying between *Salem* and *Ipſwich*, conſiſteth moſt of men of judgment and experience *in re ruſtica*, well ſtored with Cattle. At the firſt riſe of *Ipſwich*-River in the higheſt part of the land near the head

ſprings

ſprings of many conſiderable Rivers; *Shaſhin* one of the moſt conſiderable branches of *Merrimach* River, and alſo at the riſe of *Miſtick*-River, and ponds full of pleaſant ſprings, is ſituated *Wooburn* an inland-Town four miles ſquare beginning at the end of *Charles-town* bounds.

Six miles from *Ipſwich* North-eaſt is *Rowley*, moſt of the Inhabitants have been Clothiers.

Nine miles from *Salem* to the North is *Agowamine*, the beſt and ſpaciouſeſt place for a plantation, being twenty leagues to the Northward of *New-Plimouth*.

Beyond *Agowamin* is ſituated *Hampton* near the Sea-coaſts not far from *Merrimach*-River, this Town is like a *Flower-deluce*, having two ſtreets of houſes wheeling off from the main body thereof, they have great ſtore of ſalt Marſhes and Cattle, the land is fertil, but full of Swamps and Rocks.

Eight miles beyond *Agowamin* runneth the delightful River *Merrimach* or *Monmach*, it is navigable for twenty miles, and well ſtored with fiſh, upon the banks grow ſtately Oaks, excellent Ship timber, not inferiour to our *Engliſh*.

On the South-ſide of *Merrimach*-River twelve

twelve miles from *Ipſwich*, and near upon the wide venting ſtreams thereof is ſituated *Newberrie*, the houſes are ſcattering, well ſtored with meadow, upland, and Arable, and about four hundred head of Cattle.

Over againſt *Newberrie* lyes the Town of *Salisbury*, where a conſtant Ferry is kept, the River being here half a mile broad, the Town ſcatteringly built.

Hard upon the River of *Shaſhin* where *Merrimach* receives this and the other branch into its body, is ſeated *Andover*, ſtored with land and Cattle.

Beyond this Town by the branch of *Merrimach* River called *Shaſhin*, lyeth *Haverhill*, a Town of large extent about ten miles in length, the inhabitants Husbandmen, this Town is not far from *Salisbury*.

Over againſt *Haverhill* lyeth the Town of *Malden*, which I have already mentioned.

In a low level upon a freſh River a branch of *Merrimach* is ſeated *Concord*, the firſt inland Town in *Maſſachuſets* patent, well ſtored with fiſh, *Salmon*, *Dace*, *Alewive*, *Shade*, &c. abundance of freſh marſh and Cattle, this place is ſubject to bitter ſtorms.

The

The next Town is *Sudbury* built upon the ſame River where *Concord* is, but further up; to this Town likewiſe belongs great ſtore of freſh marſhes, and Arable land, and they have many Cattle, it lyeth low, by reaſon whereof it is much indammaged with flouds.

In the Centre of the Countrey by a great pond ſide, and not far from *Woeburn*, is ſituated *Reading*, it hath two mills, a ſaw-mill and a Corn-mill, and is well ſtockt with Cattle.

The Colony is divided into four Counties, the firſt is *Suffolk*, to which belongs *Dorcheſter*, *Roxbury*, *Waymouth*, *Hingham*, *Dedham*, *Braintre*, *Sittuate*, *Hull*, *Nantaſcot*, *Wiſaguſſet*. The ſecond County is *Middleſex*, to this belongs *Charles-town*, *Watertown*, *Cambridge*, *Concord*, *Sudbury*, *Woeburn*, *Reading*, *Malden*, *Miſtick*, *Medford*, *Winniſimet* and *Marble-head*. To the third County which is *Eſſex*, belongs *New-Salem*, *Linn*, *Ipſwich*, *New-Berry*, *Rowley*, *Gloceſter*, *Wenham* and *Andover*. The fourth County is *Northfolk*, to this belongs *Salisbury*, *Hampton* and *Haverhill*.

In the year of our Lord 1628, Mr. *John Endicot* with a number of *Engliſh* people ſet down by *Capt-Ann* at that place called

aſ-

afterwards *Gloſter*, but their abiding-place was at *Salem*, where they built a Town in 1639. and there they gathered their firſt Church, conſiſting but of Seventy perſons; but afterwards increaſed to forty three Churches in joynt Communion with one another, and in thoſe Churches were about Seven thouſand, ſeven hundred and fifty Souls, Mr. *Endicot* was choſen their firſt Governour.

The Twelfth of *July Anno Dom.* 1630. *John Wenthorp* Eſq; and the aſſiſtants, arrived with the Patent for the *Maſſachuſets*, the paſſage of the people that came along with him in ten Veſſels came to 95000 pound: the Swine, Goats, Sheep, Neat, Horſes coſt to tranſport 12000 pound, beſides the price they coſt them; getting food for the people till they could clear the ground of wood amounted to 45000 pound: Nails, Glaſs, and other Iron work for their meeting and dwelling houſes 13000 pound; Arms, Powder, Bullet, and Match, together with their Artillery 22000 pound, the whole ſum amounts unto One hundred ninety two thouſand pounds. They ſet down firſt upon *Noddle's-Iſland*, afterwards they began to build upon the main. In 1637. there were not many houſes in the Town of

Boſton,

Boſton, amongſt which were two houſes of entertainment called Ordinaries, into which if a ſtranger went, he was preſently followed by one appointed to that Office, who would thruſt himſelf into his company uninvited, and if he called for more drink than the Officer thought in his judgment he could ſoberly bear away, he would preſently countermand it, and appoint the proportion, beyond which he could not get one drop.)

(The Patent was granted to) Sir *Henry Roſewell*, Sir *John Young* Knight, *Thomas Southcoat*, *John Humphrey*, *John Endicot* and *Simon Whitecomb*, and to their Heirs, Aſſigns, and Aſſociats for ever. Theſe took to them other Aſſociats, as Sir *Richard Saltonſtall*, *Iſaac Johnſon*, *Samuel Alderſey*, *Jo. Ven*, *Matth. Craddock*, *George Harwood*, *Increaſe Nowell*, *Rich. Perry*, *Rich. Bellingham*, *Nathaniel Wright*, *Samuel Vaſell*, *Theophilus Eaton*, *Thomas Goffe*, *Thomas Adams*, *Jo. Brown*, *Samuel Brown*, *Thomas Hutchins*, *Will. Vaſell*, *Will. Pinchon* and *George Foxcroft*. *Matth. Craddock* was ordained and conſtituted Governour by Patent, and *Thomas Goffe* Deputy Governour of the ſaid Company, the reſt Aſſiſtants.

(That part of *New-England* granted to theſe

these fore-mentioned Gentlemen lyeth and extendeth between a great River called *Monumach*, alias *Merrimach*, and the often frequented *Charles-River*, being in the bottom of a *Bay* called *Massachusets*, alias *Mattachusets*, alias *Massatusets-bay*; and also those lands within the space of three *English* miles, on the South part of the said *Charles-River*, or any or every part, and all the lands within three miles to the Southward part of the *Massachusets-bay*, and all those lands which lye within the space of three *English* miles to the North-ward of the River *Merrimach*, or to the Northward of any and every part thereof, and all lands whatsoever within the limits aforesaid, North and South, in latitude, and in breadth and length and longitude of and within all the main land there, from the *Atlantick* and Western-Sea and Ocean on the East-part, to the South-Sea on the West-part, and all lands and grounds, place and places, soils, woods and wood-groves, Havens, Ports, Rivers, Waters, fishings and Hereditaments whatsoever lying within the aforesaid lands and limits, and every part and parcel thereof, and also all Islands lying in *America* aforesaid in the said Seas, or either of them on the Western or Eastern Coasts

Coasts or parts of the said tracts of lands. Also all mines and minerals as well Royal of Gold, Silver, as others &c. With power to rule and govern both Sea and land, holden of the East manner of *Greenwich* in *Com. Kent*, in free and common soccage, yielding and paying to the King the fifth part of the Oar of Gold and Silver which shall be found at any time.

This Colony is a body Corporated and Politick in fact by the name of the Governour and Company of the *Mattachusetts-bay* in *New-England*.

That there shall be one Governour, and Deputy-Governour, and Eighteen Assistants of the same Company from time to time.

That the Governour and Deputy-Governour, Assistants and all other Officers to be chosen from amongst the freemen, the last *Wednesday* in *Easter*-term yearly in the general Court.

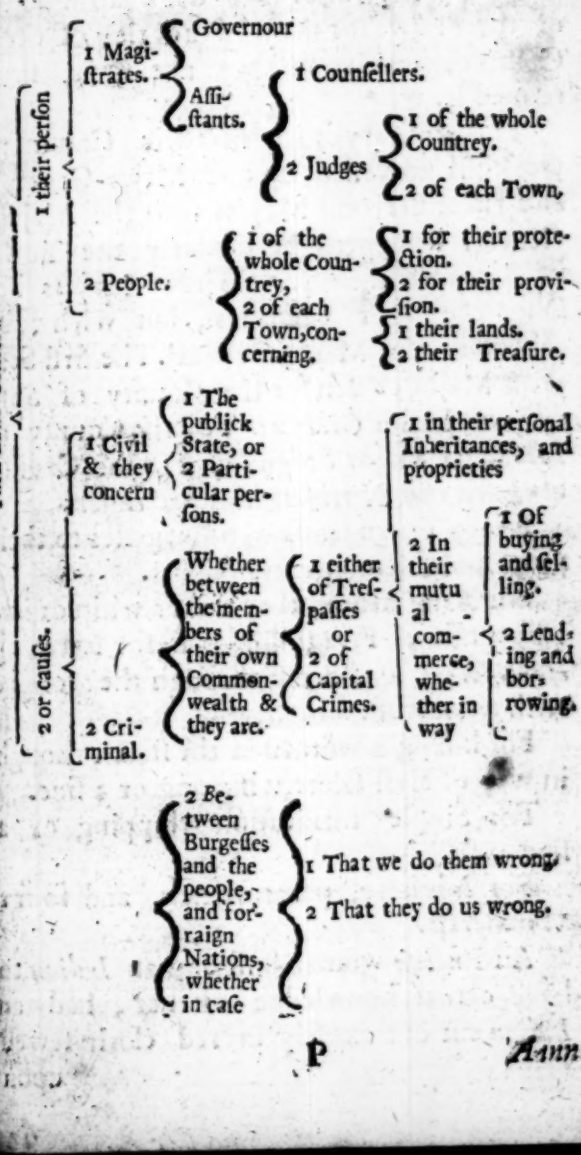
The Governour to take his Corporal Oath to be true and faithful to the Government, and to give the same Oath to the other Officers.

To

To hold a Court once a month, and any seven to be a sufficient Court.

And that there shall be four general Courts kept in Term time, and one great general and solemn Assembly to make Laws and Ordinances; So they be not contrary and repugnant to the Laws and Statutes of the Realm of *England*. Their form of Government and what their Laws concern, you may see in the ensuing Table.

Their


Their Laws Concern
1 their person
1 Magistrates.
Governour
Assistants.
1 Counsellers.
2 Judges
1 of the whole Countrey.
2 of each Town.
2 People.
1 of the whole Countrey,
2 of each Town, concerning.
1 for their protection.
2 for their provision.
1 their lands.
2 their Treasure.
2 or causes.
1 Civil & they concern
1 The publick State, or
2 Particular persons.
1 in their personal Inheritances, and proprieties
2 In their mutual commerce, whether in way
1 Of buying and selling.
2 Lending and borrowing.
2 Criminal.
Whether between the members of their own Commonwealth & they are.
1 either of Trespasses or
2 of Capital Crimes.
2 Between Burgesses and the people, and foraign Nations, whether in case
1 That we do them wrong.
2 That they do us wrong.

Anno Dom. 1646. they drew up a body of their Laws for the well ordering of their Commonwealth, as they not long since termed it.

The military part of their Commonwealth is governed by one Major-General, and three Serjeant Majors; to the Major-General belongeth particularly the Town of *Boston*, to the three Serjeant Majors belong the four Counties, but with submission to the Major-General. The first Serjeant Major chosen for the County of *Suffolk* was Major *Gibbons*. For the County of *Middlesex* Major *Sedgwick*. For the County of *Essex* and *Northfolk* Major *Denison*.

Every Town sends two Burgesses to their great and solemn general Court.

For being drunk, they either whip or impose a fine of Five shillings; so for swearing and cursing, or boring through the tongue with a hot Iron.

For kissing a woman in the street, though in way of civil salute, whipping or a fine.

For Single fornication whipping or a fine.

For Adultery, put to death, and so for Witchcraft.

An *English* woman suffering an *Indian* to have carnal knowledge of her, had an *Indian* cut out exactly in red cloth sewed upon

upon her right Arm, and injoyned to wear it twelve moneths.

Scolds they gag and set them at their doors for certain hours, for all comers and goers by to gaze at.

Stealing is punished with restoring four fould, if able; if not, they are sold for some years, and so are poor debtors.

If you desire a further inspection to their Laws, I must refer you to them being in print, too many for to be inserted into this Relation.

The Governments of their Churches are Independent and Presbyterial; every Church (for so they call their particular Congregations) have one Pastor, one Teacher, Ruling Elders and Deacons.

They that are members of their Churches have the Sacraments administred to them, the rest that are out of the pale as they phrase it, are denyed it. Many hundred Souls there be amongst them grown up to men & womens estate that were never Christened.

They judge every man and woman to pay Five shillings *per* day, who comes not to their Assemblies, and impose fines of forty shillings and fifty shillings on such as meet together to worship God.

Quakers they whip, baniſh, and hang if they return again.

Anabaptiſts they impriſon, fine and weary out.

The Government both Civil and Eccleſiaſtical is in the hands of the thorow-pac'd Independents and rigid Presbyterians.

The groſs *Goddons*, or great maſters, as alſo ſome of their Merchants are damnable rich; generally all of their judgement, inexplicably covetous and proud, they receive your gifts but as an homage or tribute due to their tranſcendency, which is a fault their Clergie are alſo guilty of, whoſe living is upon the bounty of their hearers. On Sundays in the afternoon when Sermon is ended the people in the Galleries come down and march two a breaſt up one Ile and down the other, until they come before the desk, for Pulpit they have none: before the desk is a long pue where the Elders and Deacons ſit, one of them with a mony box in his hand, into which the people as they paſs put their offering, ſome a ſhilling, ſome two ſhillings, half a Crown, five ſhillings according to their ability and good will, after this they conclude with a Pſalm; but this by the way.

The chiefeſt objects of diſcipline, Religi-

on,

on, and morality they want, some are of a *Linsie-woolsie* disposition, of several professions in Religion, all like *Æthiopians* white in the Teeth, only full of ludification and injurious dealing, and cruelty the extreamest of all vices. The chiefest cause of *Noah*'s floud, Prov. 27. 26. *Agni erant ad vestitum tuum*, is a frequent Text among them, no trading for a stranger with them, but with a *Græcian* faith, which is not to part with your ware without ready money, for they are generally in their payments recusant and slow, great Syndics, or censors, or controllers of other mens manners, and savagely factious amongst themselves.

There are main travelling women too, (in *Salomon*'s sence) more the pitty, when a woman hath lost her Chastity, she hath no more to lose.

But mistake me not to general speeches, none but the guilty take exceptions, there are many sincere and religious people amongst them, descryed by their charity and humility (the true Characters of Christianity) by their Xenodochie or hospitality, by their hearty submission to their Soveraign the King of *England*, by their diligent and honest labour in their callings, amongst these we may account the Royalists, who are lookt upon with an evil eye and

tongue, boulted or punished if they chance to lash out; the tame *Indian* (for so they call those that are born in the Countrey) are pretty honest too, and may in good time be known for honest Kings men.

(They have store of Children, and are well accommodated with Servants;) many hands make light work, many hands make a full fraught, but many mouths eat up all, as some old planters have experimented; of these some are *English*, others *Negroes*: of the *English* there are can eat till they sweat, and work till they freeze; & of the females that are like Mrs. *Winters* paddocks, very tender fingerd in cold weather.

(There are none that beg in the Countrey, but there be Witches too many, bottle-bellied Witches amongst the Quakers, and others that produce many strange apparitions if you will believe report, of a *Shallop* at Sea man'd with women; of a Ship, and a great red Horse standing by the main-mast, the Ship being in a small *Cove* to the Eastward vanished of a suddain. Of a Witch that appeared aboard of a Ship twenty leagues to Sea to a Mariner who took up the Carpenters broad Axe and cleft her head with it, the Witch dying of the wound at home, with such like bugbears and *Terriculamentaes*.)

It

It is publiſhed in print, that there are not much leſs than Ten hundred thouſand ſouls *Engliſh*, *Scotch* and *Iriſh* in *New-England.*)

Moſt of their firſt Magiſtrates are dead, not above two left in the *Maſſachuſets*, but one at *Plimouth*, one at *Connecticut*, and one at *New-haven*, they having done their generation work are laid aſleep in their beds of reſt till the day of doom, there and then to receive their reward according as they have done be it good or evil. Things of great indurance we ſee come to ruine, and alter, as great Flouds and Seas dryed up; mighty hills and mountains ſunk into hollow bottoms: marvel not then that man is mortal, ſince his nature is unconſtant and tranſitory.

The Diſeaſes that the *Engliſh* are afflicted with, are the ſame that they have in *England*, with ſome proper to *New-England*, griping of the belly (accompanied with Feaver and Ague) which turns to the bloudy-flux, a common diſeaſe in the Countrey, which together with the ſmall pox hath carried away abundance of their children, for this the common medicines amongſt the poorer ſort are Pills of Cotton ſwallowed, or Sugar and Sallet-oyl boiled thick and made into Pills, Aloes pulverized

and taken in the pap of an Apple. I helped many of them with a ſweating medicine only.

Alſo they are troubled with a diſeaſe in the mouth or throat which hath proved mortal to ſome in a very ſhort time, Quinſies, and Impoſtumations of the Almonds, with great diſtempers of cold. Some of our *New-England* writers affirm that the *Engliſh* are never or very rarely heard to ſneeze or cough, as ordinarily they do in *England*, which is not true. For a cough or ſtitch upon cold, Wormwood, Sage, Marygolds, and Crabs-claws boiled in poſſet-drink and drunk off very warm, is a ſoveraign medicine.

Pleuriſies and Empyemas are frequent there, both cured after one and the ſame way; but the laſt is a deſperate diſeaſe and kills many. For the Pleuriſie I have given *Coriander*-ſeed prepared, *Carduus* ſeed, and *Harts-horn* pulverized with good ſucceſs, the doſe one dram in a cup of Wine.

The Stone terribly afflicts many, and the Gout, and Sciatica, for which take Onions roaſted, peeled and ſtampt, then boil them with neats-feet oyl and Rhum to a plaiſter, and apply it to the hip.

Head-aches are frequent, Palſies, Dropſies, Worms, Noli-me-tangeres, Cancers, peſti-

peſtilent Feavers. Scurvies, the body corrupted with Sea-diet, Beef and Pork tainted, Butter and Cheeſe corrupted, fiſh rotten, a long voyage, coming into the ſearching ſharpneſs of a purer climate, cauſeth death and ſickneſs amongſt them.

Men and Women keep their complexions, but loſe their Teeth: the Women are pittifully Tooth-ſhaken; whether through the coldneſs of the climate, or by ſweetmeats of which they have ſtore, I am not able to affirm; for the Toothach I have found the following medicine very available, Brimſtone and Gunpowder compounded with butter, rub the mandible with it, the outſide being firſt warm'd. tooth ach

For falling off of the hair occaſioned by the coldneſs of the climate, and to make it curl, take of the ſtrong water called Rhum and waſh or bath your head therewith, it is an admirable remedie.

For kibed heels, to heal them take the yelloweſt part of Rozen, pulverize it and work it in the palm of your hand with the tallow of a Candle to a ſalve, and lay of it to the ſore.

For frozen limbs, a plaiſter framed with Soap, Bay-ſalt, and Moloſſes is ſure, or Cow-dung boiled in milk and applyed.

For Warts and Corns, bathe them with Sea-water.

There

There was in the Countrey not long since living two men that voided worms seven times their length. Likewise a young maid that was troubled with a sore pricking at her heart, still as she lean'd her body, or stept down with her foot to the one side or the other; this maid during her distemper voided worms of the length of a finger all hairy with black heads; it so fell out that the maid dyed; her friends desirous to discover the cause of the distemper of her heart, had her open'd, and found two crooked bones growing upon the top of the heart, which as she bowed her body to the right or left side would job their points into one and the same place, till they had worn a hole quite through. At *Cape-Porpus* lived an honest poor planter of middle-age, and strong of body, but so extreamly troubled with two lumps (or wens as I conjectured) within him, on each side one, that he could not rest for them day nor night, being of great weight, and swagging to the one side or the other, according to the motion or posture of his body; at last he dyed in *Anno* 1668 as I think, or thereabouts. Some Chirurgeons there were that proffered to open him, but his wife would not assent to it, and so his disease was hidden in the Grave.

It is the opinion of many men, that the blackneſs of the *Negroes* proceeded from the curſe upon *Cham's* poſterity, others again will have it to be the property of the climate where they live. I paſs by other Philoſophical reaſons and skill, only render you my experimental knowledge: having a *Barbarie-moor* under cure, whoſe finger (prickt with the bone of a fiſh) was Impoſtumated, after I had lanc'd it and let out the Corruption the skin began to riſe with proud fleſh under it; this I wore away, and having made a ſound bottom I incarnated it, and then laid on my skinning plaiſter, then I perceived that the *Moor* had one skin more than *Engliſhmen*; the skin that is baſted to the fleſh is bloudy and of the ſame Azure colour with the veins, but deeper than the colour of our *Europeans* veins. Over this is an other skin of a tawny colour, and upon that *Epidermis* or *Cuticula*, the flower of the skin (which is that Snakes caſt) and this is tawny alſo, the colour of the blew skin mingling with the tawny makes them appear black. I do not peremptorily affirm this to be the cauſe, but ſubmit to better judgment. More rarities of this nature I could make known unto you, but I haſten to an end; only a word or two of our *Engliſh* Creatures, and then to Sea again.

I have given you an Account of such plants as prosper there, and of such as do not; but so briefly, that I conceive it necessary to afford you some what more of them. *Plantain* I told you sprang up in the Countrey after the *English* came, but it is but one sort, and that is broad-leaved plantain.

Gilliflowers thrive exceedingly there and are very large, the Collibuy or humming-Bird is much pleased with them. Our *English* dames make Syrup of them without fire, they steep them in Wine till it be of a deep colour, and then they put to it spirit of *Vitriol*, it will keep as long as the other.

Eglantine or sweet *Bryer* is best sowen with *Juniper-berries*, two or three to one *Eglantine-berry* put into a hole made with a stick, the next year separate and remove them to your banks, in three years time they will make a hedge as high as a man, which you may keep thick and handsome with cutting.

Our *English Clover-grass* sowen thrives very well.

Radishes I have seen there as big as a mans Arm.

Flax and *Hemp* flourish gallantly.

Our *Wheat* i. e. summer *Wheat* many times

times changeth into *Rye*, and is subject to be blasted, some say with a vapour breaking out of the earth, others, with a wind North-east or North-west, at such time as it flowereth, others again say it is with lightning. I have observed, that when a land of *Wheat* hath been smitten with a blast at one Corner, it hath infected the rest in a weeks time, it begins at the stem (which will be spotted and goes upwards to the ear making it fruitless: in 1669 the pond that lyeth between *Water-town* and *Cambridge*, cast its fish dead upon the shore, forc't by a mineral vapour as was conjectured.

Our fruit-Trees prosper abundantly, *Apple-trees*, *Pear-trees*, *Quince-trees*, *Cherry-trees*, *Plum-trees*, *Barberry-trees*. I have observed with admiration, that the Kernels sownor the Succors planted produce as fair & good fruit, without graffing, as the Tree from whence they were taken: the Countrey is repleniſhed with fair and large Orchards. It was affirmed by one Mr. *Woolcut* (a magistrate in *Connecticut* Colony) at the Captains Messe (of which I was) aboard the Ship I came home in, that he made Five hundred Hogsheads of *Syder* out of his own Orchard in one year. *Syder* is very plentiful in the Countrey, ordinarily sold for Ten shillings a Hogshead. At the Tap-

houses

houſes in *Boſton* I have had an Ale-quant ſpic'd and ſweetned with Sugar for a groat, but I ſhall inſert a more delicate mixture of it. Take of *Maligo-Raiſons*, ſtamp them and put milk to them, and put them in an *Hippocras* bag and let it drain out of it ſelf, put a quantity of this with a ſpoonful or two of Syrup of *Clove-Gilliflowers* into every bottle, when you bottle your *Syder*, and your *Planter* will have a liquor that exceeds *paſſada*, the Nectar of the Countrey.

The *Quinces*, *Cherries*, *Damſons*, ſet the Dames a work, *Marmalad* and preſerved *Damſons* is to be met with in every houſe. It was not long before I left the Countrey that I made *Cherry wine*, and ſo may others, for there are good ſtore of them both red and black.

Their fruit-trees are ſubject to two diſeaſes, the *Meazels*, which is when they are burned and ſcorched with the Sun, and lowſineſs, when the wood-peckers job holes in their bark: the way to cure them when they are lowſie is to bore a hole into the main root with an Augur, and pour in a quantity of Brandie or Rhum, and then ſtop it up with a pin made of the ſame Tree.

The firſt Neat carried thither was to

New-

New-Plimouth Anno 1624 theſe thrive and increaſe exceedingly, but grow leſs in body than thoſe they are bred of yearly.

Horſes there are numerous, and here and there a good one, they let them run all the year abroad, and in the winter ſeldom provide any fother for them, (except it be Magiſtrates, great Maſters and Troopers Horſes) which brings them very low in fleſh till the ſpring, and ſo creſt fallen, that their creſts never riſe again. Here I firſt met with that excreſcence called *Hippomanes*, which by ſome is ſaid to grow on the forehead of a foal new caſt, and that the Mare bites it off as ſoon as foaled; but this is but a fable. A neighbour at *Black-point* having a Mare with foal tyed her up in his Barn, the next day ſhe foaled, and the man ſtanding by ſpied a thing like a foals tongue to drop out of the foals mouth, which he took up and preſented me with it, telling me withall, that he had heard many wonderful things reported of it, and that it was rank poyſon. I accepted of it gladly and brought it home with me, when it was dry it lookt like Glew, but of a dark brown colour; to omit all other uſes for it, this I can aſſure you that a piece of it ſoakt in warm water or cold, will take ſpots out of wollen Clothes being rub'd thereon.

Goats

Goats were the first small Cattle they had in the Countrey he was counted no body that had not a Trip or Flock of *Goats*: a hee-*Goat* gelt at *Michaelmas* and turn'd out to feed will be fat in a moneths time, & is as good meat as a weather. I was taught by a *Barbary Negro* a medicine which before I proceed any further I will impart unto you, and that was for a swelling under the throat. Take *Goats* hair and clay and boil them in fair water to a poultis, and apply it very warm.

Sheep now they have good store, these and *Goats* bring forth two, sometimes three *Lambs* and *Kids* at a time.

Hoggs are here innumerable, every planter hath a Heard, when they feed upon shell-fish and the like, as they do that are kept near the Sea and by the fishers stages, they tast fishie and rank; but fed with white Oak-Acorns, or *Indian*-Corn and Pease there is not better Pork in the whole world: besides they sometimes have the *Meazels*, which is known when their hinder legs are shorter than ordinary.

Catts and *Dogs* are as common as in *England*, but our *Dogs* in time degenerate; yet they have gallant *Dogs* both for fowl & wild Beasts all over the Countrey: the *Indians* store themselves with them, being much better

better for their turns, than their breed of wild dogs, which are (as I conceive) like to the *Taſſo*-canes or mountain dogs in *Italy*.

Of *Engliſh* Poultry too there is good ſtore, they have commonly three broods in a year; the hens by that time they are three years old have ſpurs like the Cock, but not altogether ſo big, but as long, they uſe to crow often, which is ſo rare a thing in other Countries, that they have a proverb *Gallina recinit* a Hen crowes. And in *England* it is accounted ominous; therefore our Farmers wives as ſoon as they hear a Hen crow wring off her neck, and ſo they ſerve their ſpur'd Hens, becauſe they ſhould not break their Eggs with their ſpurs when they ſit. In the year 1637. which was when I went my firſt Voyage to *New-England* a good woman brought aboard with her a luſty Cock and Hen that had horns like ſpurs growing out on each ſide of their Combs, but ſhe ſpoiled the breed, killing of them at Sea, to feed upon, for ſhe loved a freſh bit.

In *Anno* 164$\frac{3}{8}$. Certain *Indians* coming to our houſe clad in *Deere-skin* coats, deſired leave to lodge all night in our kitchin, it being a very rainie ſeaſon, ſome of them lay down in the middle of the Room, and others under the Table, in the morning they

went away before any of the people were up; the poultry had their breakfast usually in cold weather in the kitchin, and because they should not hinder the passing of the people too and again, it was thrown under the Table; in the afternoon they began to hang the wing, in the night the sickest dropt dead from the perch, and the next day most of them dyed; we could not of a sudden ghess at the cause, but thought the *Indians* had either bewitched, or poysoned them: it came at last into my head, seeing their Crops very full, or rather much swell'd, to open them, where I found as much *Deers* hair as Corn, they that pickt up none of the hair lived and did well.

In the year 1667. *October* the 7th amongst our poultry we had one white game Cock of the *French* kind, a bird of high price, when he was three years old he drooped and his spirit was quite gone; one of our *Negro* maids finding him in the yard dead brought him into the house and acquainted me with it. I caused her to draw him, when his guts were all drawn out she put in her hand again and felt a lump in his body as big as a half-peny loaf, strongly fastned to his back, and much ado she had to pull it out; I found it to be a tuft bag, containing stuff like liver, and very heavie, at one end

of the bag, another little bag filled with a fatty matter, his gizard, liver, and heart wasted. The Pipe or Roupe is a common disease amongst their poultry infecting one another with it. I conceive it cometh of a cold moisture of the brain, they will be very sleepie with it, the best cure for it is *Garlick*, and smoaking of them with dryed *Hyssope*.

In *September* following my Arrivage in the *Massachusets* about the twelfth hour of the eight day, I shipt my self and goods in a Bark bound to the East-ward, meeting as we sailed out the *Dutch* Governour of *New-Netherlands*, who was received and entertained at *Boston* by the Governour and Magistrates with great solemnity. About nine of the clock at night we came to *Salem* and ly aboard all night.

The Ninth day we went ashore to view the Town which is a mile long, and lay that night at a Merchants house.

The Tenth day we came from *Salem* about twelve of the clock back to *Marble-head*: here we went ashore and recreated our selves with Musick and a cup of Sack and saw the Town, about ten at night we returned to our Bark and lay aboard.

The Eleventh being Saturday, and the wind contrary, we came to *Charles-town*,

again about twelve of the clock we took ſtore of *Mackarel*.

The Thirteenth being Monday, we went aboard again about nine of the clock in the morning and out to Sea, about Sun going down we took ſtore of *Mackarel*. The wind was ſcanty all along, and in the night time we durſt not bear much ſail, becauſe of the Rocks and foaming breakers that lay in our way.

The Fourteenth day we came up with *Paſcataway*, or *Paſcatique*, where there is a large River and a fair harbour, within here is ſeated a Colony, properly belonging to the Heirs of Captain *Maſon* ſometime ſince of *London*; but taken into the Colony of *Maſſachuſets*, by what right I will not here diſcuſs.

The chiefeſt places of note are the *Bay* or *Harbour* North from *Boſton*, on the Weſt-ſide of the Harbour are built many fair houſes, and ſo in another part called *Straw-berry-bank*.

By the Harbour is an Iſland which of late days is filled with buildings, beſides there are two Towns more ſeated up higher upon the River, the one called *Dover*; the River-banks are clothed with ſtately Timber, and here are two miles meadow land and arable enough; the other town is called *Exceſter*.

At

At the River *Pascataway* begins the Province of *Main*: having pleased our selves with the sight of *Pascataway* at a distance, we sailed on, and came to *Black-point*.

The Fifteenth day, about eight of the clock at night, where the next day I was shrewdly pinched with a great frost, but having two or three bottles of excellent *Passada*, and good cheer bestowed upon me I made a shift to bear it out, and now we are in the Province of *Main*.

The Province of *Main*, (or the Country of the *Tequoes*) heretofore called *Laconia* or *New-Summersetshire*, is a Colony belonging to the Grandson of Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* of *Ashton Phillips* in the County of *Sommerset*, the said Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* did expend in planting several parts of *New-England* above Twenty thousand pounds *sterling*; and when he was between three and four score years of age did personally engage in our Royal Martyrs service; and particularly in the Seige of *Bristow*, and was plundered and imprisoned several times, by reason whereof he was discountenanced by the pretended Commissioners for forraign plantations, and his Province incroached upon by the *Massachusets* Colony, who assumed the Government thereof. His Majestie that now Reigneth sent over his Commissioners

missioners to reduce them within their bounds, and to put Mr. *Gorges* again into possession. But there falling out a contest about it, the Commissioners settled it in the Kings name (until the business should be determined before his Majestie) and gave Commissions to the Judge of their Courts, and the Justices to Govern and Act according to the Laws of *England*, & by such Laws of their own as were not repugnant to them. But as soon as the Commissioners were returned for *England*, the *Massachusets* enter the province in a hostile manner with a Troop of Horse and Foot and turn'd the Judge and his Assistants off the Bench, Imprisoned the Major or Commander of the Militia, threatned the Judge, and some others that were faithful to Mr. *Gorges* interests. I could discover many other foul proceedings, but for some reasons which might be given, I conceive it not convenient to make report thereof to vulgar ears, *& quæ supra nos nihil ad nos.* Onely this I could wish, that there might be some consideration of the great losses, charge and labour, which hath been sustained by the Judge, and some others for above thirty years in upholding the rights of Mr. *Gorge* and his Sacred Majesties Dominion against a many stubborn and elusive people.

Anno

Anno Dom. 1623. Mr. *Robert Gorge*, Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* brother had for his good ſervice granted him by Patent from the Council of *Plimouth* all that part of the Land commonly called *Maſſachuſiack*, ſituated on the North-ſide of the Bay of *Maſſachuſets*.

Not long after this Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* had granted to him by Patent from the middeſt of *Merrimack* River to the great River *Sagadehock*, then called *Laconia*.

In 1635. Capt. *William Gorge*, Sir *Ferdinando's* Nephew, was ſent over Governour of the Province of *Main*, then called *New-Summerſetſhire*.

Sir *Ferdinando Gorge* received a Charter-Royal from King *Charles* the firſt the third of *April* in the Fifteenth of his Raign, granting to him all that part and portion of *New-England*, lying and being between the River of *Paſcataway*, that is, beginning at the entrance of *Paſcataway-harbour*, and ſo to paſs up the ſame into the River of *Newichawanoe* or *Neqbechewanck*, and through the ſame unto the fartheſt head thereof aforeſaid, North-eaſtward along the Sea-coaſts, for Sixty miles to *Sagadehoc*-River to *Kenebeck*, even as far as the head thereof, and up into the main land North-weſtward for the ſpace of one hundred and twenty

miles. To these Territories are adjoyned the North half-Isle of *Sholes*, with several other Islands, it lyeth between 44 degrees and 45 of Northerly latitude. The River *Canada* on the North-east the Sea coast South, amongst many large Royalties, Jurisdictions and Immunities was also granted to the said Sir *Ferdinando Gorge*, the same Royalties, priviledges and franchises as are, or of right ought to be enjoyed by the Bishop of *Durham* in the County Palatine of *Durham*; the planters to pay for every hundred Acres of land yearly, two shillings six pence, that is such land as is given to them and their Heirs for ever.

The Officers by Patent are a Deputy Governour, a Chancellor, a Treasurer, a Marshal for Souldiers, an Admiraltie for Sea affairs, and a Judge of the Admiraltie, a Master of Ordinance, a Secretary, *&c.*

Towns there are not many in this province. *Kittery* situated not far from *Pascataway* is the most populous.

Next to that Eastward is seated by a River near the Sea *Gorgiana*, a Majoraltie, and the Metropolitan of the province.

Further to the Eastward is the Town of *Wells*.

Cape-Porpus Eastward of that, where there is a Town by the Sea side of the same name,

the

the houſes ſcatteringly built, all theſe Towns have ſtore of ſalt and freſh marſh with arable land, and are well ſtockt with Cattle.

About eight or nine mile to the Eaſtward of *Cape-Porpus*, is *Winter harbour*, a noted place for Fiſhers, here they have many ſtages.

Saco adjoyns to this, and both make one ſcattering Town of large extent, well ſtored with Cattle, arable land and marſhes, and a Saw-mill.

Six mile to the Eaſtward of *Saco* & forty mile from *Gorgiana* is ſeated the Town of *Black point*, conſiſting of about fifty dwelling houſes, and a Magazine or *Dogzanne*, ſcatteringly built, they have ſtore of neat and horſes, of ſheep near upon Seven or Eight hundred, much arable and marſh ſalt and freſh, and a Corr-mill.

To the Southward of the *point* (upon which are ſtages for fiſhermen) lye two ſmall Iſlands beyond the *point*, North-eaſtward runs the River *Spurwinch*.

Four miles from *Black point*, one mile from *Spurwinch* River Eaſtward lyeth *Richmans-Iſland*, whoſe longitude is 317 degrees 30 ſeconds, and latitude 43 degrees and 34 minutes, it is three mile in circumference, and hath a paſſable and gravelly ford on the North-

North-side, between the main and the Sea at low-water; here are found excellent Whetstones, and here likewise are stages for fishermen.

Nine mile Eastward of *Black-point* lyeth scatteringly the Town of *Casco* upon a large Bay, stored with Cattle, Sheep, Swine, abundance of marsh and Arable land, a Corn-mill or two, with stages for fishermen.

Further East-ward is the Town of *Kenebeck* seated upon the River.

Further yet East-ward is *Sagadebock*, where there are many houses scattering, and all along stages for fishermen, these too are stored with Cattle and Corn lands.

The mountains and hills that are to be taken notice of, are first *Acomenticus* hills, between *Kettery* and *Gorgiana*, the high hills of *Ossipey* to the West-ward of *Saco* River, where the princely *Pilhanaw* Ayries, the white mountains, to the North-ward of *Black-point*, the highest *Terrasse* in *New-England*, you have the description of it in my Treatise of the rarities of *New-England*.

A Neighbour of mine rashly wandering out after some stray'd Cattle, lost his way, and coming as we conceived by his Relation near to the head spring of some of the branches of *Black-point* River or *Saco*-River,

light

light into a Tract of land for God knowes how many miles full of delfes and dingles, and dangerous precipices, Rocks and inextricable difficulties which did juſtly daunt, yea quite deter him from endeavouring to paſs any further: many ſuch like places are to be met with in *New-England*.

The ponds or lakes in this province are very large and many, out of which the great Rivers have their original; we read of the lake *Balſena* that is thirty miles about, here are that come very near to it, ſtored with all ſorts of freſh water fiſh; and if you will believe report, in one of them huge fiſhes like Whales are to be ſeen, and ſome of them have fair Iſlands in them. Twelve mile from *Caſco-bay*, and paſſable for men and horſes, is a lake called by the *Indians Sebug*, on the brink thereof at one end is the famous Rock ſhap'd like a *Mooſe-Deere* or *Helk*, Diaphanous, and called the *Mooſe-Rock*. Here are found ſtones like Cryſtal, and *Lapis Speecularis* or *Muſcovia* glaſs both white and purple.

On the Eaſt-ſide of *Black-point* River upon a plain, cloſe to the Sea-bank is a pond two mile in compaſs, fiſh it produceth, but thoſe very ſmall and black, and a number of Frogs and Snakes, and much frequent-

quented by wild-fowl, *Ducks*, *Teal*, and wild-*Swins*, and *Geese*, especially spring and fall when they pass along to the South-ward, and return again to the North-ward where they breed.

The principal Rivers in the province of *Main*, are *Pascataway*-River, *York*-River, *Kenibunck*-River, near to this River clay bullets were cast up by a mineral vapour, this River is by the Town of *Wells*. Then *Saco*-River on the East-side of the Town, the shore Rockie all along on both sides, where musick echoes from several places: seven miles up the River is a great fall where abundance of *Salmon*, and *Lamprons* are taken at the fall; a great way up, the River runs upon the Rock, *in rupibus defendendo efficit rivos*, he cutteth out Rivers among the Rocks, saith *Job*, of the Almighty, *Job* 28. 10. A little above the fall is a saw-mill. Then *Black-point*-River divided into many branches; this as most of the Rivers in *New England*, is bar'd with a bank of Sand, where the *Indians* take *Sturgeon* and *Basse*. *Spur-vinck*-River is next, which by his near approach to *Black-point*-river maketh that neck of land almost an Island. Further East-ward is *Kenebeck*-river fifty leagues off of *New-Plimouth* East-ward, and *Pechipscut* famous for

for multitudes of mighty large *Sturgeon*. The laſt river of the province Eaſt-ward is the great river *Sagadehock* where Sir *John Popham's* Colony ſeated themſelves.

The chief harbours are *Cape-porpus*, *Winter harbour*, in which are ſome ſmall Iſlands, *Black-point*, *Richmans-Iſland*, *Caſco-bay* the largeſt in the province full of Iſlands.

From *Sagadehock* to *Nova Scotia* is called the Duke of *Yorkes* province, here *Pemmaquid*, *Montinicus*, *Mohegan*, *Capeanawhagen*, where Capt. *Smith* fiſht for *Whales*; *Muſcataquid*, all fill'd with dwelling houſes and ſtages for fiſhermen, and have plenty of Cattle, arable land and marſhes.

Nova Scotia was ſold by the Lord *Starling* to the *French*, and is now wholly in their poſſeſſion.

Now we are come to *New-found-land*, which is over againſt the gulf of St. *Lawrence*, an Iſland near as ſpacious as *Ireland*, and lyeth diſtant from the Continent as far as *England* is from the neareſt part of *France*, and near half the way between *Ireland* and *Virginia*, its longitude is 334 degrees 20 ſeconds, and North latitude 46 degrees 30 minutes, or as others will 53 minutes. *The longitude of places are uncertainly reported, but in latitudes moſt agree.*

Lon-

Longitude is the distance of the meridian of any place from the meridian which passeth over the Isles of Azores, *where the beginning of longitude is said to be. The meridian is a great circle dividing the Equinoctial at right Angles into two equal parts, passing also through both the Poles, and the Zenith, to which circle the Sun coming twice every 24 hours, maketh the middle of the day, and the middle of the night. Every place hath a several meridian, but they all meet in the poles of the world. Latitude is counted from the Equinoctial to the end of 30 degrees on each side thereof. The Equinoctial is a great circle imagined in the Heavens, also dividing the heavens into two equal parts, and lying just in the middle betwixt the two poles, being in compass from West to East, 360 degrees, every degree thereof on the terrestrial Globe valuing 20 English miles, or 60 miles.*

Into the Bay of St. *Lawrence* the River of St. *Lawrence* or *Canada* disimbogues it self, a River far exceeding any River in the elder world, thirty or forty mile over at the mouth, and in the Channel one hundred fathom deep; it runs on the back-side of *New England* and *Virginia*: the *French* (it is said) have gone up six weeks voyage in it, and have not yet discovered the spring-head: the longitude is 334 degrees

11 ſeconds, in 50 degrees 21 minutes of North latitude. This may ſatisfie a modeſt Reader, and I hope yield no offence to any. I ſhall onely ſpeak a word or two of the people in the province of *Main* and the Dukes province, and ſo conclude.

The people in the province of *Main* may be divided into Magiſtrates, Husbandmen, or Planters, and fiſhermen; of the Magiſtrates ſome be Royaliſts, the reſt perverſe ſpirits, the like are the planters and fiſhers, of which ſome be planters and fiſhers both, others meer fiſhers.

Handicrafts-men there are but few, the Tumelor or Cooper, Smiths and Carpenters are beſt welcome amongſt them, ſhopkeepers there are none, being ſupplied by the *Maſſachuſets* Merchants with all things they ſtand in need of, keeping here and there fair Magazines ſtored with *Engliſh* goods, but they ſet exceſſive prices on them, if they do not gain *Cent per Cent*, they cry out that they are loſers, hence *Engliſh* ſhooes are ſold for Eight and Nine ſhillings a pair, worſted ſtockins of Three ſhillings ſix pence a pair, for Seven and Eight ſhillings a pair, Douglaſs that is ſold in *England* for one or two and twenty pence an ell, for four ſhillings a yard, Serges of two ſhillings or three ſhillings a yard, for Six and Seven

ſhil-

ſhillings a yard, and ſo all ſorts of Commodities both for planters and fiſhermen, as Cables, Cordage, Anchors, Lines, Hooks, Nets, Canvas for Sails, &c. Bisket twenty five ſhillings a hundred, Salt at an exceſſive rate, pickled-herrin for winter bait Four and five pound a barrel (with which they ſpeed not ſo well as the waggiſh lad at *Cape-porpus*, who baited his hooks with the drown'd *Negro's* buttocks) ſo for Pork and Beef.

The planters are or ſhould be reſtleſs pains takers, providing for their Cattle, planting and ſowing of Corn, fencing their grounds, cutting and bringing home fuel, cleaving of claw-board and pipe-ſtaves, fiſhing for freſh water fiſh and fowling takes up moſt of their time, if not all; the diligent hand maketh rich, but if they be of a droaniſh diſpoſition as ſome are, they become wretchedly poor and miſerable, ſcarce able to free themſelves and family from importunate famine, eſpecially in the winter for want of bread.

They have a cuſtom of taking Tobacco, ſleeping at noon, ſitting long at meals ſometimes four times in a day, and now and then drinking a dram of the bottle extraodinarily: the ſmoaking of Tobacco, if moderately uſed refreſheth the weary much, and ſo doth ſleep.

A

A Traveller five hours doth crave
To sleep, a Student seven will have,
And nine sleeps every Idle knave.

The Physitian allowes but three draughts at a meal, the first for need, the second for pleasure, and the third for sleep; but little observed by them, unless they have no other liquor to drink but water. In some places where the springs are frozen up, or at least the way to their springs made unpassable by reason of the snow and the like, they dress their meat in *Aqua Cœlestis*, i. e. melted snow, at other times it is very well cookt, and they feed upon (generally) as good flesh, Beef, Pork, Mutton, Fowl and fish as any is in the whole world besides.

Their Servants which are for the most part *English*, when they are out of their time, will not work under half a Crown a day, although it be for to make hay, and for less I do not see how they can, by reason of the dearness of clothing. If they hire them by the year, they pay them Fourteen or Fifteen pound, yea Twenty pound at the years end in Corn, Cattle and fish: some of these prove excellent fowlers, bringing in as many as will maintain their masters house; besides the profit that accrews by their feathers.

They uſe (when it is to be had) a great round ſhot, called *Barſtable* ſhot, (which is beſt for fowl) made of a lead blacker than our common lead, to ſix pound of ſhot they allow one pound of powder, Cannon powder is eſteemed beſt.

The fiſhermen take yearly upon the coaſts many hundred kentals of Cod, hake, haddock, pollock &c. which they ſplit, ſalt and dry at their ſtages, making three voyages in a year. When they ſhare their fiſh (which is at the end of every voyage) they ſeparate the beſt from the worſt, the firſt they call Merchantable fiſh, being ſound, full grown fiſh, and well made up, which is known when it is clear like a Lanthorn horn and without ſpots; the ſecond ſort they call refuſe fiſh, that is ſuch as is ſalt burnt, ſpotted, rotten, and carelеſſly ordered: theſe they put off to the *Maſſachuſets* Merchants; the merchantable for thirty and two and thirty ryals a kental, (a kental is an hundred and twelve pound weight) the refuſe for Nine ſhillings and Ten ſhillings a kental, the Merchant ſends the merchantable fiſh to *Lisbonne*, *Bilbo*, *Bardeaux*, *Marſilles*, *Talloon*, *Rochel*, *Roan*, and other Cities of *France*, to the *Canaries* with claw-board and pipe-ſtaves which is there and at the *Charibs* a prime Commodity; (the refuſe fiſh they put

off

off at the *Charib-Islands*, *Barbadoes*, *Jamaica*, &c. who feed their *Negroes* with it.

To every Shallop belong four fishermen, a Master or Steersman, a Midship man, and a Foremast-man, and a shore man who washes it out of the salt, and dries it upon hurdles pitcht upon stakes breast high and tends their Cookery; these often get in one voyage Eight or Nine pound a man for their shares, but it doth some of them little good, for the Merchant to increase his gains by putting off his Commodity in the midst of their voyages, and at the end thereof comes in with a walking Tavern, a Bark laden with the Legitimate bloud of the rich grape, which they bring from *Phial*, *Madera*, *Canaries*, with *Brandy*, *Rhum*, the *Barbadoes strong-water*, and *Tobacco*, coming ashore he gives them a Taster or two, which so charms them, that for no perswasions that their imployers can use will they go out to Sea, although fair and seasonable weather, for two or three days, nay sometimes a whole week till they are wearied with drinking, taking ashore two or three Hogsheads of *Wine* and *Rhum* to drink off when the Merchant is gone. If a man of quality chance to come where they are roystering and gulling in *Wine* with a dear felicity, he must be sociable and *Roly-poly* with them, taking off

their liberal cups as freely, or elſe be gone, which is beſt for him, for when *Wine* in their guts is at full Tide, they quarrel, fight and do one another miſchief, which is the concluſion of their drunken compotations. When the day of payment comes, they may juſtly complain of their coſtly ſin of drunkenneſs, for their ſhares will do no more than pay the reckoning; if they ſave a Kental or two to buy ſhooes and ſtockins, ſhirts and waſtcoats with, 'tis well, otherwayes they muſt enter into the Merchants books for ſuch things as they ſtand in need off, becoming thereby the Merchants ſlaves, & when it riſeth to a big ſum are conſtrained to mortgage their plantation if they have any, the Merchant when the time is expired is ſure to ſeize upon their plantation and ſtock of Cattle, turning them out of houſe and home, poor Creatures, to look out for a new habitation in ſome remote place where they begin the world again. The laviſh planters have the ſame fate, partaking with them in the like bad husbandry, of theſe, the Merchant buys Beef, Pork, Peaſe, Wheat and *Indian* Corn, and ſells it again many times to the fiſhermen. Of the ſame nature are the people in the Dukes province, who not long before I left the Countrey petitioned the Governour and Magiſtrates in

the

the *Massachusets* to take them into their Government, Birds of a feather will ralley together.

Anno Dom. 1671. The year being now well spent, and the Government of the province turned topsiturvy, being heartily weary and expecting the approach of winter, I took my leave of my friends at *Black-point*. And on the 28 of *August* being Monday I shipt my self and my goods aboard of a shallop bound for *Boston*: towards Sun set, the wind being contrary, we put into *Gibbons* his Island, a small Island in *Winter-harbour* about two leagues from *Black-point* West-ward, here we stayed till the 30. day being Wednesday, about nine of the clock we set sail, and towards Sun-set came up with *Gorgiana*, the 31 day being Thursday we put into *Cape-Ann*-harbour about Sun-set. *September* the 1 being Saturday in the morning before day we set sail and came to *Boston* about three of the clock in the afternoon, where I found the Inhabitants exceedingly afflicted with griping of the guts, and Feaver, and Ague, and bloudy Flux.

The Eight day of *October* being Wednesday, I boarded the new-Supply of *Boston* 120 Tun, a Ship of better sail than defence, her Guns being small, and for salutation only, the Master Capt. *Fairweather*, her

ſailers 16. and as many paſſengers. Towards night I returned to *Boſton* again, the next day being Thankſgiving day, on Fryday the Tenth day we weighed Anchor and fell down to *Hull*.

The 12 and 13 day about 20 leagues from *Cape-Sable* a bitter ſtorm took us, beginning at ſeven of the clock at night, which put us in terrible fear of being driven upon the *Cape*, or the Iſland of *Sables* where many a tall ſhip hath been wrackt.

November the One and twenty about two of the clock afternoon we ſaw within kenning before us thick clouds, which put us in hope of land, the *Boſon* brings out his purſe, into which the paſſengers put their good will, then preſently he nails it to the main-maſt, up go the boyes to the main-maſt-top ſitting there like ſo many *Crowes*, when after a while one of them cryes out land, which was glad tidings to the wearied paſſengers, the boyes deſcend, and the purſe being taken from the maſt was diſtributed amongſt them, the lad that firſt deſcryed land having a double ſhare: about three of the clock *Scilly* was three leagues off.

The Four and twentieth day we came to *Deal*, from thence the 25. to *Lee*, the 26. being Sunday we ſteemed the Tide to *Graveſend*, about two of the clock af-

ter-

ternoon. The 27 we came up with *Wollich* where I landed and refresht my self for that night, next day I footed it four or five miles to *Bexley* in *Kent* to visit a near kinsman, the next day proved rainie, the 30 day being *Fryday* my kinsman accommodated me with a Horse and his man to *Greenwich*, where I took a pair of Oars and went aboard our Ship then lying before *Radcliff*, here I lay that night. Next day being Saturday, and the first of *December* I cleared my goods, shot the bridge and landed at the *Temple* about seven of the clock at night, which makes my voyage homeward 7 weeks and four days, and from my first setting out from *London* to my returning to *London* again Eight years Six moneths and odd days.

Now by the merciful providence of the Almighty, having perform'd Two voyages to the North-east parts of the Western-world, I am safely arrived in my Native Countrey; having in part made good the *French* proverb, Travail where thou canst, but dye where thou oughtest, that is, in thine own Countrey.

FINIS.

Chronological OBSERVATIONS OF AMERICA,

From the year of the World 3720 to the year of Christ, 1673.

LONDON:

Printed for *Giles Widdowes*, at the *Green-Dragon* in St. *Paul's*-Church-yard, 1674.

The Preface.

THE *Terreſtrial world is by our learned Geographers divided into four parts*, Europe, Aſia, Africa *and* America *ſo named from* Americus Veſpucius *the* Florentine, *Seven years after* Columbus; *although* Columbus *and* Cabota *deſerved rather the honour of being Godfathers to it: notwithſtanding by this name it is now known to us, but was utterly unknown to the Ancient* Europeans *before their times, I will not ſay* to the *Africans* and *Aſians*, for *Plato* in his *Timeus* relateth of a great Iſland, called *Atlantis*, and *Philo* the *Jew* in his book *De mundo*, that it was over-flowen with water, by reaſon of a mighty Earthquake; The like happened

pened to it 600 years before *Plato*: thus was the *Atlantick* Ocean, cauſed to be a Sea, *if you will believe the ſame Philoſopher, who flouriſhed 366 years before the Birth of our Saviour.*

America *is bounded on the South with the ſtreight of* Magellan, *where there are many Iſlands diſtinguiſhed by an interflowing Bay; the weſt with the pacifique Sea, or* mare-del-zur, *which Sea runs towards the North, ſeparateing it from the Eaſt parts of* Aſia; *on the Eaſt with the* Atlantick, *or our weſtern Ocean called* mare-del-Nort; *and on the North with the Sea that ſeparateth it from* Groveland, *thorow which Seas the ſuppoſed paſſage to* China *lyeth; theſe North parts, as yet are but barely diſcovered by our voyagers.*

The length of this new World between the ſtreights of Anian *and* Magellan *is* 2400 German *miles, in breadth between* Cabo de fortuna *near the* Anian *ſtreights is* 1300 German *miles. About* 18 *leagues from* Nombre de

de dios, *on the South-Sea lyeth* Panama (*a City having three fair Monasteries in it*) *where the narrowest part of the Countrey is, it is much less than* Asia, *and far bigger than* Europe, *and as the rest of the world divided into Islands and Continent, the Continent supposed to contain about* 1152400000 *Acres.*

The Native people I have spoken of already: The discoverers and Planters of Colonies, especially in the North-east parts; together with a continuation of the proceedings of the English *in* New-England, *from the first year of their setling there to purpose, to this present year of our Lord* 1673. *with many other things by the way inserted and worth the observing I present unto your view in this ensuing Table.*

Anno

Anno Mundi, 3720.

Britain known to the *Græcians* as appeared by *Polybius* the *Greek* Historian 265 years before the Birth of our Saviour, & after him *Athenæus* a *Greek* Author of good account 170 before Christ, relateth that *Hiero* sent for a mast for a great Ship that he had built to *Britain*.

3740.

Hanno the *Carthaginian* flourished, who sent to discover the great Island *Atlantis*, i. e. *America*.

3873.

Britain unknown to the *Romans* was first discovered to them by *Julius Cæsar*, 54 years before the Birth of Christ, who took it to be part of the Continent of *France*, and got nothing but the sight of that part called afterwards *England*, which is the South of *Britain*.

Anno Domini, 86.

Britain discovered to be an Island, and conquered by *Julius Agricola* 136. years after *Julius Cæsars* entrance into it.

99.

The Emperour *Trajan* flouriſhed and ſtretched the Confines of the *Roman* Empire, unto the remoteſt Dominions of the *Eaſt-Indies*, who never before that time had heard of a *Roman*.

745.

Boniface Biſhop of *Mens* a City in *Germany*, was accuſed before Pope *Zachary* in the time of *Ethelred* King of the *Eaſt-Angles* for Hereſie, *&c.* in that he averred there were Antipodes. St. *Auguſtine* and *Lactantius* opinion was that there were none.

827.

Egbert the *Saxon* Monarch changed the name of the people in *England*, and called them *Engliſh-men*.

844.

The *Turks* or *Scythians* came from thence in the time of *Ethelwolf* King of the *Weſt-Saxons*. If the *Ottoman*-line ſhould fail, the *Chrim Tartar* is to ſucceed, being both of one Family.

959.

Edgar Sirnamed the Peaceable, the 30 Monarch of the *Engliſh*, cauſed the Wolves to be deſtroyed by impoſing a Tribute upon the Princes of *Wales*; and *Fage* Prince of *North-Wales* paid him yearly 300 Wolves, which

which continued three years ſpace, in the fourth year there was not a Wolf to be found, and ſo the Tribute ceaſed.

1160.

In the Emperours *Frederick Barbaroſſa's* time, certain *Weſt-Indians* came into *Germany*.

1170.

Madoc the Son of *Owen Gwineth* Prince of *North-Wales* his voyage to the *Weſt-Indies*, he planted a Colony in the Weſtern part of the Countrey, in our *Henry* the Seconds Raign.

1300.

Flavio of *Malphi* in *Naples* invented the Compaſs in our *Edward* the firſts time.

1330.

The *Canaries* diſcovered by an *Engliſh* Ship.

1337.

In *Edward* the third's time a Comet appeared, continuing 30 days.

1344.

Machan an *Engliſh-man* accidentally diſcovered *Madera-Iſland*.

1350.

Eſtotiland diſcovered by fiſhermen of *Freez-land*, in *Edward* the third's Raign.

1360.

The Franciſcan-Fryer *Nicholas de Linne*,

who is said to discover the Pole by his black Art, went thither in the Raign of *Edward* the Third.

1372.

Sir *John Mandivel*, the Great Traveller dyed at *Leige* a City in the *Netherland* Provinces in *Edward* the Third's Raign.

1380.

Nicholas and *Antonio Zeni*, two Noble Gentlemen of *Venice* were driven by Tempest upon the Island of *Estotiland* or *Gronland*, in our *Edward* the Third's Raign.

1417.

The *Canaries* Conquered by *Betan-Court* a *Frenchman*.

1420.

The Island of *Madera* discovered in our *Henry* the Fifth's time.

1428.

The Island *Puerto Santo*, or *Holy-port* distant from *Madera* 40 miles, discovered by *Portingal* Mariners on *All-hallowes-day*, and therefore called *Holy-port*, it is in compass 150 miles, in *Henry* the Sixth's Raign.

1440.

The Island of *Cape de verd* discovered.

1452.

The *Marine* parts of *Guinea* discovered by the *Portingals* in *Henry* the Sixth's Raign.

1478.

1478.

Ferdinando first Monarch of all *Spain*.

1485.

Henry the Seventh began to Raign.

1486.

The Kingdom of *Angola* and *Congo*, with the Islands of St. *George*, St. *James* and St. *Helens* discovered.

1488.

Christopher Columbus a *Genoueſe* offered the discovery of the *West-Indies* to *Henry* the Seventh.

1492.

Christopher Columbus sent to discover the *West-Indies* by *Ferdinando* King of *Arragon*, and *Isabella* Queen of *Castile*, who descended from *Edward* the Third King of *England*.

The *Caribby-Islands* the *Antilles* or *Canibal*, or *Camerean-Islands* now discovered by *Christopher Columbus*, and took possession of *Florida* and *Hispaniola* for the King of *Spain*.

1493.

Alexander the Sixt Pope of *Rome* a *Spaniard*, took upon him to divide the world by his Bull, betwixt the *Portingal* and the *Spaniard*, bearing date the fourth of *May*, giving to the one the East, and to the other the West-*Indies*.

St. *Jean Porto Rico* discovered by *Christopher Columbus*, *Cuba* and *Jamaica* discovered by him, this was his second voyage.

1495.

Sebastian Cabota the first that attempted to discover the North-west passage at the charge of *Henry* the Seventh.

1497.

Christopher Columbus his third voyage to the West-*Indies*, and now he discovered the Countreys of *Paria* and *Cumana*, with the Islands of *Cubagua* and *Margarita*.

John Cabota and his Son *Sebastian Cabota* sent by *Henry* the Seventh, to discover the *West-Indies*, which they performed from the *Cape* of *Florida* to the 67 degree and a half of Northerly latitude, being said by some to be the first that discovered *Florida*, *Virginia*, and *New-found-land*.

Vasques de Gama his voyage to *Africa*.

1500.

Christopher Columbus his fourth and last voyage to the *West-Indies*.

Jasper Corteriaglis a *Portugal*, his voyage to discover the North-West passage, he discovered *Greenland*, or *Terra Corteriaglis*, or *Terra di Laborodoro*.

1501.

Americus Vesputius a *Florentine* imployed by the King of *Castile* and *Portingal*, to discover

cover the *West-Indies*, named from him Seven year after *Columbus*, *America*.

1506.

Christopher Columbus dyed.

1508.

Henry the Seventh dyed *August the* Two and twentieth.

Henry the Eighth King of *England*.

1514.

Sebastian Cabota, the Son of *John* made further discovery of all the North-east coasts from *Cape Florida* to *New-found-land*, and *Terra Labrador*.

1516.

The voyage of Sir *Thomas Pert* Vice-Admiral of *England*, and *Sebastian Cabota*, the Eighth of *Henry* the Eighth to *Brasil*, St. *Domingo*, and St. *Juan de puerto rico*.

1520.

Ferdinando Magellano a noble *Portingal* set forth to sail about the world, but was 1521 unfortunately slain.

1522.

The *Bermuduz-Isle* 400 in number, being 500 miles distant from *Virginia*, and 3300 miles from the City of *London* in the latitude 32 degrees and 30 minutes, discovered now accidentally by *John Bermuduz* a *Spaniard*.

1523.

Stephen Gomez his voyage to discover the North-west passage, some will have it in Twenty five.

1527.

New-found-land discovered by one *Andrew Thorn*, the Southern part but 600 leagues from *England*.

John de Ponce for the *Spaniard* took possession of *Florida*.

1528.

Nevis or *Mevis* planted now according to some writers.

1534.

Californica questioned, whether Island or Continent, first discovered by the *Spaniard*.

Nova Francia lying between the 40 and 50 degree of the *Artic-poles Altitude* discovered by *Jaques Carthier* in his first voyage, the first Colony planted in *Canada*.

1536.

The Puritan-Church policy began now in *Geneva*.

1542.

Monsieur du Barvals voyage to *Nova Francia*, sent to inhabite those parts.

1548.

Henry the Eighth dyed.

Edward the Sixth King of *England* began to Raign.

Sebastian

Sebastian Cabota made grand Pilot of *England* by *Edward* the Sixth.

1550.

The sweating sickness in *England*.

1553.

Edward the Sixth dyed.

Mary Queen of *England* began to Raign.

Sir *Hugh Willoughby*, and all his men in two Ships in his first attempt to discover the North-east passage, were in *October* frozen to death in the Haven called *Arzima* in *Lapland*.

1558.

Queen *Mary* dyed.

Elizabeth Queen of *England* began to Raign *November* the Seventeenth.

1560.

Salvaterra a *Spaniard* his voyage to the North-west passage.

1562.

Sir *John Hawkin's* first voyage to the *West-Indies*.

The first expedition of the *French* into *Florida*, undertaken by *John Ribald*.

1565.

Tobacco first brought into *England* by Sir *John Hawkins*, but it was first brought into use by Sir *Walter Rawleigh* many years after.

1566.

The Puritans began to appear in *England*.

1569.

Anthony Jenkinson the first of the *English* that sailed through the *Caspian*-Sea.

1572.

Private Presbyteries now first erected in *England*.

Sir *Francis Drake*'s first voyage to the *West-Indies*.

1573.

The *Hollanders* seek for aid from Queen *Elizabeth*.

1576.

Sir *Martin Frobisher* the first in Queen *Elizabeths* days that sought for the North-west passage, or the streight, or passage to *China*, and *meta incognita*, in three several voyages, others will have it in 1577.

1577.

November the 17 Sir *Francis Drake* began his voyage about the world with five Ships, and 164 men setting sail from *Plimouth*, putting off *Cape de verde*. The beginning of *February*, he saw no Land till the fifth of *April*, being past the line 30 degrees of latitude, and in the 36 degree entered the River *Plates*, whence he fell with the streight of *Magellan* the 21 of *August*, which with three of his Ships he passed, having cast off the other two as impediments to him, and the *Marigold* tossed from her General after

passage

paſſage was no more ſeen. The other commanded by Capt. *Winter* ſhaken off alſo by Tempeſt, returned thorow the Streights and recovered *England*, only the *Pellican*, whereof himſelf was Admiral, held on her courſe to *Chile*, *Coquimbo*, *Cinnama*, *Palma*, *Lima*, upon the weſt of *America*, where he paſſed the line 1579 the firſt day of *March*, and ſo forth until he came to the latitude 47. Thinking by thoſe North Seas to have found paſſage to *England*, but fogs, froſts and cold winds forced him to turn his courſe South-weſt from thence, and came to Anchor 38 degrees from the line, where the King of that Countrey preſented him his Net-work Crown of many coloured feathers, and therewith reſigned his Scepter of Government unto his Dominion, which Countrey Sir *Francis Drake* took poſſeſſion of in the Queens name, and named it *Nova Albion*, which is thought to be part of the Iſland of *California*.

Sir *Martin Frobiſher*'s ſecond voyage.

1578.

Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* a *Devonſhire* Knight attempted to diſcover *Virginia*, but without ſucceſs.

Sir *Martin Frobiſher*'s third voyage to *Meta incognita*. *Freezeland* now called *Weſt-England*, 25 leagues in length, in the latitude of 57.

Sir

Sir *Francis Drake* now passed the Streights of *Magellan* in the Ship called the *Pellican*.

1579.

Sir *Francis Drake* discovered *Nova Albion* in the South-Sea.

Others will have Sir *Martin Frobisher*'s first voyage to discover the North-west passage to be this year.

1580.

From *Nova Albion* he fell with *Ternate*, one of the Isles of *Molucco*, being courteously entertained of the King, and from thence he came unto the Isles of *Calebes*, to *Java Major*, to *Cape buona Speranza*, and fell with the coasts of *Guinea*, where crossing again the line, he came to the height of the *Azores*, and thence to *England* upon the third of *November* 1580. after three years lacking twelve days, and was Knighted, and his Ship laid up at *Deptford* as a monument of his fame.

1581.

The Provinces of *Holland* again seek for aid to the Queen of *England*.

1581.

Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* took possession of *New found-land* or *Terra Nova*, in the harbour of St. *John*, for and in the name of

Queen

Queen *Elizabeth*, it lyeth over against the gulf of St. *Lawrence*, and is between 46 and 53 degrees of the North-poles Altitude.

1583.

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* in *Ireland*.

Sir *Humphrey Gilbert* attempted a plantation in ſome remote parts in *New-England*.

He periſhed in his return from *Newfound-land*.

1584.

The woful year of ſubſcription ſo called by the Brethren, or Diſciplinarians.

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* obtained of Queen *Elizabeth* a Patent for the diſcovery and peopling of unknown Countries, not actually poſſeſſed by any Chriſtian Prince. Dated *March* 25. in the ſix and twentieth of her Raign,

April the 27 following, he ſet forth two Barkes under the Command of Mr. *Philip Amedas* and Mr. *Arthur Barlow*, who arrived on that part of *America*, which that Virgin Queen named *Virginia*, and thereof in her Majeſties name took poſſeſſion *July* the Thirteenth.

1585.

Cautionary Towns and Forts in the low-Countreys delivered unto Queen *Elizabeths* hands.

Sir *Richard Greenvile* was ſent by Sir

Wal-

Walter Rawleigh April the Ninth, with a Fleet of 7 sail to *Virginia*, and was stiled the General of *Virginia*. He landed in the Island of *St. John de porto Rico May* the Twelfth, and there fortified themselves and built a *Pinnasse*, &c. In *Virginia* they left 100 men under the Government of Mr. *Ralph Lane*, and others.

Sir *Francis Drake*'s voyage to the *West-Indies*, wherein were taken the Cities of *St. Jago*, St. *Domingo Cartagena*, and the Town of St. *Augustine* in *Florida*.

Now (say some) Tobacco was first brought into *England* by Mr. *Ralph Lane* out of *Virginia*.

Others will have Tobacco to be first brought into *England* from *Peru*, by Sir *Francis Drake*'s Mariners.

Capt. *John Davies* first voyage to discover the North-west passage, encouraged by Sir *Francis Walsingham*, principal Secretary.

1586.

Mr. *Thomas Candish* of *Trimely*, in the County of *Suffolk* Esq, began his voyage in the ship called the *Desire*, and two ships more to the South-*Sea* through the Streights of *Magellan* (and from thence round about the circumference of the whole earth) burnt and ransack'd in the entrance of *Chile*,

Peru

Peru and *New-Spain*, near the great Island of *California* in the South-Sea; and returned to *Plimouth* with a pretious booty 1588. *September* the Eighth, being the Third since *Magellan*, that circuited the earth, our *English* voyagers were never out-stript by any.

The Natives in *Virginia* conspired against the *English*.

The same year Sir *Richard Greenvile* General of *Virginia* arrived there with three ships, bringing relief from Sir *Walter Rawleigh* to the Colony.

Mr. *John Davies* second voyage to discover the North-west passage.

1587.

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* sent another Colony of 150 persons under the Government of Mr. *John White*.

Mr. *John Davies* third voyage to discover the North-west passage.

Sir *Francis Drake*, with four ships took from the *Spaniards* one million, 189200 Ducats in one voyage.

1588.

Queen *Elizabeth* opposed her Authority against the Brethrens books and writings.

Sir *Francis Drake* Vice-Admiral of the *English* Fleet, the Lord-Admiral bestowed the order of Knight-hood upon Mr. *John Haw-*

Hawkius, *Martin Forbisher* and others, *July* the Five and twentieth.

The *Spanish Armado* defeated, consisting of 130 ships, wherein were 19290 Souldiers 2080 chained Rowers, 2630 great Ordnance, Commanded by *Perezius Guzman* Duke of *Medina Sedonia*, and under him *Johannes Martinus Recaldus* a great Seaman; The Fleet coming on like a half-moon, the horns of the front extending one from the other about 7 miles asunder, it was preparing 15 years, and was blackt to make it seem more terrible.

1589.

The *Portingal* voyage under the conduct of Sir *Francis Drake*.

Mr. *Thomas Candish* now finished his voyage about the world, as some will have it.

1590.

Now Tobacco first used in *England*, as some will have it.

1591.

The first *Englishman* that ever was in the *Bermuduze* or *Summer-Islands*, was one *Henry May*.

The voyage of Capt. *Newport* to the *West-Indies*, where upon the coast of *Hispaniola*, he took and burnt three Towns, and Nineteen sail of ships and Frigats.

Mr. *Thomas Candish* last voyage, in which he dyed. 1593.

1593.

Sir *Martin Frobiſher* Commander of the *Engliſh* Fleet ſlain in the quarrel of *H.* King of *Navarr.*

The laſt voyage of Sir *Francis Drake*, and Sir *John Hawkins* to the *Weſt-Indies* with ſix ſhips of the Queens, and twelve other ſhips and Barks containing 2400 men and boyes, in which voyage they both dyed, and Sir *Francis Drake*'s Coffen was thrown over board near *Porto bello.*

1594.

Sir *Robert Duddeleys* voyage to *Trinadad*, and the coaſt of *Paria.*

Mr. *James Lancaſters* voyage to *Fernambuck* the port Town of *Olinda* in *Brazil*, in which voyage he took 29 ſhips and Frigats ſurprized the ſaid port Town, and there found the Cargazon or fraught of a rich *Indian Carack*, which together with great abundance of Sugars and Cottons he brought from thence; lading therewith fifteen ſail of tall ſhips and barks.

1595.

The voyage of Sir *Amias Preſton*, & Capt. *George Sommers* to the *Weſt-Indies*, where they took, ſackt, ſpoiled and abandoned the Iſland of *Puerto Santo*, the Iſland of *Cock* near *Marga-*

Margarita, the Fort and Town of *Coro*, the ſtately City of St. *Jago de Leon*, and the Town of *Cumana* ranſomed, and *Jamaica* entered.

Sir *Walter Rawleigh*'s voyage now to *Guiana*, diſcovered by him. In which voyage he took St. *Joſeph* a Town upon *Trinidado*.

The *Sabbatarian* doctrine publiſhed by the Brethren.

1596.

The voyage to *Cadez*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh* Rere-Admiral.

The voyage of Sir *Anthony Sherley* intended for the Iſland of St. *Tome*, but performed to St. *Jago*, *Dominga*, *Margarita*, along the coaſt of *Terra Firma* to the Iſland of *Jamaica*, ſituate between 17 and 18 degrees of the North-poles elevation (which he conquered, but held it not long) from thence to the bay of *Hondurus*, 30 leagues up *Rio dolce*, and homeward by *New-found-land*.

1597.

The voyage to the *Azores*, Sir *Walter Rawleigh* Capt. of the Queens Guard Rere-Admiral.

Porto Rico, taken by the Earl of *Cumberland*.

1599.

The Grand *Canary* taken by the *Dutch* Commander *Vanderdoes*. 1600.

1600.

The Colonies in *Virginia* supplyed by publick purse.

1602.

Queen *Elizabeth* dyed *March* the Four and twentieth.

King *James* began to Raign.

The North parts of *Virginia*, i. e. *New-England* further discovered by Capt. *Bartholomew Gosnold*, some will have him to be the first discoverer.

Capt. *George Weymouth's* voyage to discover the North-west passage.

Divers of our *English* in the North of *England* entered into a Covenant of worshipping of God.

1603.

King *James* came into *England*, the fifth of *April*.

Monsieur *Champlains* voyage to *Canada*.

November the Seventeenth Sir *Walter Rawleigh* Arraigned and Condemned.

1604.

Monsieur *du Point* and *du Monts* voyage to *Canada*.

1605.

Monsieur *du Point* and *du Monts* remove the *French* habitation to *Port-Royal*.

James Halle's voyage to *Groenland*, and to find out the North-west passage.

1606.

The province of *Main* poſſeſſed by the *Engliſh* by publick Authority King *James*, Sir *John Popham*, &c.

A Colony firſt ſent to *New-England* by Sir *John Popham* chief Juſtice of the Common pleas.

James-town founded in *Virginia*.

James Halls ſecond voyage, to find out the North-weſt paſſage.

Mr. *John Knight* his North-weſt voyage, loſt his ſhip ſunk by the Ice.

A Colony ſent to *Virginia*, called by the *Indians. Wingandacoa*, the firſt that took firm poſſeſſion there.

1607.

Plimouth Plantation in *New-England* attempted.

S^t. *Georges* Fort built at the mouth of the River *Sagadahoc*, under the Preſidency of Capt. *George Popham* and Capt. *Ralph Gilbert*, who built the Fort.

James Halls third voyage to find out the North-weſt paſſage.

Hudſons firſt voyage to find out the North-weſt paſſage.

1608.

Virginia planted.

A Colony ſent to *New-found-land*.

Capt.

Capt. *John Smith* fished now for *Whales* at *Monhiggen*.

Hudsons second voyage to the North-west met a *Mermaid* in the Sea. That there be such Creatures see *Plinie*, *Albertus Magnus*, *Aristotle*, *Elian*, *Theodorus Gaza*, *Alexander* of *Alexandria*, *Gorgius Trapozensus*, *Jul. Scaliger*, *Stows Annals in* Anno Dom. 1204. at *Oreford* in *Suffolk* a *Mareman* taken.

1609.

Sir *Thomas Gales* and Sir *George Summers* going to *Virginia*, suffered shipwrack upon the *Bermudos-Islands* where they continued till 1610.

Hudsons third voyage to *New-found-land* discovered *Mohegan*-River in *New-England*. The *Dutch* set down by *Mohegan*-River.

1610.

Capt. *Whitburns* voyage to discover the North-west passage, saw a *Mermaid* in the harbour of St. *Johns* at *New-found-land* by the River side.

Hudsons last and fatal voyage to discover the North-west passage, where he was frozen to death.

Dales-gift founded in *Virginia*.

Sundry of the *English* nation removed out of the North of *England* into the *Netherlands*, and gathered a Church at *Leyden*, where they continued until the year 1620.

1611.

Sir *Thomas Dale* Governour of *Virginia*.
The famous Arch-Pirate *Peter Eaſton*.

1612.

Bermudus firſt planted, and Mr. *R. Moore* ſent over Governour, the firſt that planted a Colony in the *Bermudus*.

James Halls fourth voyage to diſcover the North weſt paſſage, was ſlain by the Savages.

Capt. *Buttons* voyage to diſcover the North-weſt paſſage.

1613.

Port-Royal deſtroyed by Sir *Samuel Argol* Governour of *Virginia*.

Mr. *John Rolf* a Gentleman of good behaviour fell in love with *Pocahontas*, the only Daughter of *Powhaton* a King in *Virginia* and married her, ſhe was Chriſtened and called the Lady *Rebecca*, and dyed at *Graveſend Anno Dom.* 1617. Sir *Lewis Stukely* brought up her Son *Thomas Rolf*.

1614.

Bermudus planted further.

Powhatons Daughter in *Virginia* Chriſtened *Rebecca*.

Capt. *Gibbins* voyage to find out the North-weſt paſſage.

New-Netherlands began to be planted upon

on *Mohegan*-River, Sir *Samuel Argol* routed them.

1615.

Sir *Richard Hawkins* voyage into thoſe parts of *New-England*.

1616.

Capt. *Gibbins* ſecond voyage to find out the North-weſt paſſage.

A new ſupply ſent by Capt. *Daniel Tucker* to the *Bermudus*

Pocahontas and Mr. *Rolf* her Husband went for *England* with Sir *Thomas Dale*, and arrived at *Plimouth* the 12 of *June*.

1617.

Sir *Walter Rawleighs* laſt and unfortunate voyage to *Guiana*, where he took St. *Thome* the only Town of *Guiana* poſſeſſed by the *Spaniards*.

1618.

The Comet or blazing-ſtar whoſe motion was by ſome obſerved to be from Eaſt to Weſt.

1619.

Sir *Walter Rawleigh* beheaded in the Parliament yard.

Bermudus-Iſlands divided into Tribes and Cantreds, to each tribe a Burrough.

1620.

The *Engliſh* in *Virginia* divided into ſeveral Burroughs.

1620.

Letters Patents obtained from King *James* for the Northern part of *Virginia* i. e. *New-England*.

In *July* ſundry of the *Engliſh* ſet ſail from *Holland* for *Southampton*.

Auguſt the fift, they ſet ſail from *Southampton* for *America*, and arrived the Eleventh of *November* at *Cape-Cod*, where they entered into a body politick, and choſe one Mr. *John Carver* their Governour, calling the place where they ſettled *New-Plimouth*: in *January* and *February* following was a mortality among the *Engliſh*, which ſwept away half the Company.

Mrs. *Suſanna White* delivered of a Son at *new-Plimouth*, Chriſtened *Peregrine*; he was the firſt of the *Engliſh* that was born in *new-England*, and was afterwards the Lieutenant of the Military Company of *Marſhfield* in *Plimouth* Colony.

New-Plimouth built, the firſt Town in *new-England*.

Squanto an *Indian* in *new-England*, carried into *England* by Mr. *Hunt* a Maſter of a Ship, but brought home again by Mr. *Dormer* a Gentleman imployed by Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* for diſcovery.

1621.

1621.

April, Mr. *John Garver* Governour of *new-Plimouth* dyed, and Mr. *William Brandford* was choſen Governour.

The Natives in *Virginia* murdered about 340 *Engliſh*.

1622.

The Fort at *new-Plimouth* built: a great drought this Summer, from *May* the Third, till the middle of *July* there was no Rain.

Mr. *Thomas Weſton* Merchant ſent over 67 luſty men who ſettled themſelves in a part of the *Maſſachuſets-bay*, now called *Weymouth*.

The order of the Knights of *Novaſcotia* ordained by King *James* Hereditarie, they wear an *Orange* tawny Ribbin.

Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* Patent for the province of *Main* in *New-England*.

The *Dutch* tortured the *Engliſh* at *Amboina*, 1623.

Weſtons plantation wholly ruined by their diſorders.

Mr. *Robert Gorge*, Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* Brother arrived in *Plimouth*, and began a Plantation of the *Maſſachuſets bay*, having Commiſſion from the Council of *New-England* to be general Governour of the Countrey, carrying over one Mr. *Morrel* a Miniſter,

ſter, but being diſcouraged, he returned for *England*.

A fire at *Plimouth*, which did conſiderable dammage, ſeveral of the Inhabitants through diſcontent and caſualties removed into *Virginia*.

Three thouſand *Engliſh* now upon the *Bermudus* ten Forts, and in thoſe ten Forts 50 pieces of Ordnance.

1624.

The number of Magiſtrates increaſed to five now at *New-Plimouth*.

The firſt neat Cattle carried over into *New-England* to *New-Plimouth* was three Heifers and a Bull.

1625.

St. *Chriſtophers-Iſland* planted now by the *Engliſh* 25 leagues in compaſs, a great many little Rivers, in 17 degrees and 25 minutes.

King *James* dyed in 1625, and King *Charles* the firſt began his Raign *March* the ſeven and twentieth.

1627.

The firſt diſtribution of Lands amongſt the Inhabitants of *New-Plimouth*.

A Colony of *Engliſh* planted upon the Iſland of *Barbados*, which in a ſhort time increaſed to 20000, beſides *Negroes*.

1628.

Mr. *John* Endicot arrived in *New-England*

land with ſome number of people, and ſet down firſt by *Cape-Ann*, at a place called afterwards *Gloſter*, but their abiding place was at *Salem*, where they built the firſt Town in the *Maſſachuſets* Patent.

The *Indians* at the *Maſſachuſets*, were at that time by ſickneſs decreaſed from 30000 to 300.

Nevis or *Mevis* planted now by the *Engliſh* 3 or 4000 upon it.

Mr. *Morton* of *Merrimount* taken priſoner by the *Maſſachuſets*, and ſent into *England*.

(*Ao.* 1629.)

Three ſhips arrived at *Salem* bringing a great number of paſſengers from *England*; infectious diſeaſes amongſt them.

Mr. *Endicot* choſen Governour.

Mr. *Higginſon*, Mr. *Skelton* and Mr. *Bright* Miniſters arrived, upon the fift of *Auguſt* was the firſt Church in the *Maſſachuſets* Colony gathered at *Salem*, from which year to this preſent year is 45 years, in the compaſs of theſe years in this Colony, there hath been gathered forty Churches, and 120 Towns built in all the Colonies of *New-England*.

The Churchof *new-Plimouth*, was planted in *New-England* eight years before others.

(The book of Common-prayer pleaded for

for, and practiſed in *Maſſachuſets* Colony by two of the Patentees, but was at laſt prohibited by the Authority there.)

1630.

The Tenth of *July*, *John Winthorp* Eſq; and the Aſſiſtants arrived in *New-England*, with the Patent for the *Maſſachuſets*, they landed on the North-ſide of *Charles* River, with him went over Mr. *Thomas Dudly*, Mr. *Iſaac Johnſon*, Eſquires; Mr. *John Wilſon*, Mr. *George Philips*, Mr. *Maverich* (the Father of Mr. *Samuel Maverich*, one of his Majeſties Commiſſioners) Mr. *Wareham* Miniſters.

The paſſage of the people in the Eagle, and nine other Veſſels to *New-England* came to 9500 pounds. The Swine, Goats, Sheep, Neat and Horſes coſt to tranſport 12000 pounds, beſides the price they coſt. The *Eagle* was called the *Arabella* in honour of the Lady *Arabella*, wife to *Iſaac Johnſon* Eſq; they ſet down firſt upon *Noddles Iſland*, the Lady *Arabella* abode at *Salem*.

Mr. *Iſaac Johnſon* a Magiſtrate of the *Maſſachuſets*, and his Lady dyed ſoon after their arrival.

John Winthorp Eſq; choſen Governour, for the remainder of the year, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* deputy Governour, Mr. *Simon Broadſtreet* Secretary.

Charles-

Charles-town, the first town built.

Mr. *Higginson* Teacher of *Salem* Church dyed.

1630.

A very sharp winter in *New-England*.

1631.

Capt. *John Smith* Governour of *Virginia*, and Admiral of *New-England* now dyed in *London*.

John Winthorp Esq; chosen Governour of the *Massachusets*. Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour.

Sir *Richard Saltingstall* went for *New-England*, set down at *Water-town*.

Five Churches gathered this year, the first at *Boston* Mr. *John Wilson* Pastor, the second at *Water-town* by Mr. *Philips*, the third at *Dorchester* by Mr. *Maverick* and Mr. *Wareham*, the fourth at *Roxbury* by Mr. *Eliot*, the fifth at *Linn* by Mr. *Stephen Batcheler* their first Teacher.

Dr. *Wilson* gave 1000 pound to *New-England*, with which they stored themselves with great Guns.

1632.

John Winthorp chosen Governour, *Mr. Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour.

Sir *Christopher Gardiner* descended of the house of *Gardiner* Bishop of *Winchester*, Knighted at *Jerusalem* of the Sepulcher,

arri-

arrived in *New-England* with a comely young woman his Concubine, ſettled himſelf in the Bay of *Maſſachuſets*, was rigidly uſed by the Magiſtrates, and by the Magiſtrates of *New-Plimouth* to which place he retired.

A terrible cold winter in *New-England*.

1633.

Mr. *Edward Winſlow* choſen Governour of *New-Plimouth*.

The number of Magiſtrates at *New-Plimouth* increaſe to ſeven.

An infectious feaver amongſt the Inhabitants of *New-Plimouth*, whereof many dyed.

Mr. *John Winthorp* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour.

Mr. *Thomas Hooker*, Mr. *Hains* and Mr. *Cotton* Miniſters arrived in *New-England* all in one ſhip, and Mr. *Stone* and Mr. *William Collier* a liberal Benefactor to the Colony of *New-Plimouth*.

Mr. *John Cotton* choſen Teacher of the firſt Church at *Boſton*.

A Church at *Cambridge* gathered by Mr. *Thomas Hooker* their firſt Paſtor.

Great ſwarms of ſtrange flyes up and down the Countrey, which was a preſage of the following mortality.

1634.

1634.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *New-Plimouth*.

Mr. *Thomas Dudley* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, and Mr. *Roger Ludlow* Deputy-Governour.

The Countrey now was really placed in a poſture of War, to be in readineſs at all times.

In the Spring a great ſickneſs among the *Indians*, by the ſmall pox.

The *Pequets* War with the *Narraganſets*.

Mr. *Skelton* Paſtor to the Church at *Salem* dyed.

Mr. *John Norton*, and Mr. *Thomas Shepherd* arrive in *New-England*.

A Church gathered at *Ipſwich*, the firſt Paſtor Mr. *Nathaniel Ward*.

A Church gathered at *Newberry*.

Capt. *Stone* turn'd Pirate, at the *Dutch* plantation.

The cruel Maſſacre of Capt. *Stone* and Capt. *Norton* at *Connecticut-River*, by the Pequet *Indians*.

1635.

Mr. *John Haines* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, Mr. *Richard Bellingham* Deputy Governour.

Mr. *Zachary Sims* arrived in *New-England*, and Mr. *Richard Bellingham*. This

This year Eleven Miniſters arrived in *New-England.*

Mr. *Norton* Teacher at *Ipſwich*, Mr. *Richard Mather* Teacher at *Dorcheſter.*

Sir *Henry Vain* Junior, arrived in *New-England*, Mr. *Richard Saltingſtal*, Sir *Richard Saltingſtal*'s Son, Mr. *Roger Harlackenden*, and *Hugh Peters.*

Hugh Peters choſen Paſtor of *Salem.*

A Church at *Hartford* in the Colony of *Connecticut* now gathered.

Mr. *William Bradford* choſen Governour of *New-Plimouth.*

Capt. *William Gorges*, Sir *Ferdinando Gorges* Nephew ſent over Governour of the province of *Main*, then called new *Sommerſetſhire.*

Saturday the 15 of *Auguſt*, an Hurrican or mighty ſtorm of wind and rain, which did much hurt in *New-England.*

1636.

Sir *Henry Vane* Junior, Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, *John Winthorp* Eſq; Deputy Governour, Mr. *Roger Harlackenden* leader of their military Forces.

Mr. *Edward Winſlow* a *Worceſterſhire* man born, choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Connecticut Colony planted.

Mr. *John Oldham* murthered in his Barque by the *Indians* of *Block-Iſland.*

A

A Church gathered at *Hingham*, Mr. *Peter Hubbord* arrived now in *New-England* Teacher at *Hingham*.

Mr. *Flint*, Mr. *Carter*, Mr. *Walton*, Miniſters arrived now in *New-England*.

Mr. *Fenwich*, Mr. *Partrick*, Mr. *Nathaniel Rogers*, and Mr. *Samuel White*, arrived now in *New-England*.

A General Court held at *Boſton* againſt Mrs. *Hutchinſon* the *American* Jezabel, *Auguſt* the 30. where the opinions and errors of Mrs. *Hutchinſon* and her Aſſociats 80 errors were condemned.

A Counſel held at *New-town* about the ſame buſineſs *October* the ſecond, and at *Boſton* again.

1637.

Mr. *William Bradford* choſen Governour of *New-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *John Wenthorp* choſen Governour of *Maſſachuſets* Colony, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* choſen Deputy Governour.

New-haven Colony began now, Mr. *Eaton* choſen Governour, *John Davenport* Paſtor.

Mr. *Hopkins* arrived now in *New-England*.

A ſecond Church gathered at *Dedham*, Mr. *John Allen* Paſtor.

The Pequets wars, in which war the *Engliſh* ſlew and took priſoners about 700 *Indians*,

ans, amongſt which 13 of their *Sachems* to the great terror of the Natives, they ſent the male children of the *Pequets* to the *Bermudus*.

This year the *Antinomian* and *Familiſtical* errors were broached in the Countrey, eſpecially at *Boſton*.

A Synod called, which condemned theſe errors.

A General Court held at *New-town* againſt Mrs. *Hutchinſon* and the reſt.

Mrs. *Hutchinſon* and others baniſhed by the Magiſtrates of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony.

A hideous monſter born at *Boſton* of one Mrs. *Mary Dyer*.

Sir *Henry Vane* and the Lord *Lee* returned for *England*.

The Miniſters that went for *New-England* chiefly in the ten firſt years, ninety four, of which returned for *England* twenty ſeven, dyed in the Countrey thirty ſix, yet alive in the Countrey thirty one.

The number of ſhips that tranſported paſſengers to *New-England*, in theſe times was 298 ſuppoſed: men, women and children as near as can be gheſſed 21200.

The *Spaniards* took the Iſland of *Providence*, one of the Summer-Iſlands from the Engliſh.

1638.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *new Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *John Winthorp* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour.

A Church now gathered at *Waymouth*, Mr. *Gennor* Paſtor, Mr. *Newman* ſucceeded Mr. *Thomas Thatcher*.

Three *Engliſh* men put to death at *Plimouth* for robbing and murthering an *Indian* near *Providence*.

June the ſecond a great and terrible earthquake throughout the Countrey.

Samuel Gorton of *Warwick-ſhire*, a peſtilent ſeducer, and blaſphemous Atheiſt, the Author of the Sects of *Gortinians*, baniſh'd *Plimouth* plantation, whipt and baniſhed from Road-Iſland, baniſht the *Maſſachuſets* Colony.

Now they ſet up a Printing-preſs at *Boſton* in the *Maſſachuſets*.

This year came over Mr. *William Thompſon*, Mr. *Edmund Brown*, Mr. *David Friſk*.

Mr. *John Harvard*, the founder of *Harvard* Colledge at *Cambridge* in the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, deceaſed, gave 700 pound to the erecting of it.

1639.

1639.

Mr. William Bradford choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. John Winthorp choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, *Mr. Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour.

Mr. Higginſon Teacher at *Salem* Church, *Skelton* paſtor, and an exhorting Elder. This was the firſt Church gathered in the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, and it increaſed to 43 Churches in joynt Communion with one another, and in theſe Churches were about 7750 ſouls.

Mr. Herbert Pelham now arrived in *New-England.*

A Church gathered at *Hampton*, Mr. *Daulton* paſtor, and *Mr. Batcheler* Teacher.

Another Church gathered at *Salisbury.*

October the Eleventh and Twelfth, the *Spaniſh* Navy was ſet upon by the *Hollander* in the *Downs*, they were in all 60 ſail, the *Spaniards* were beaten.

A very ſharp winter in *New-England.*

1640.

Mr. *William Bradford* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *Thomas Dudley* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, and Mr. *Richard Bellingham* Deputy Governour.

Civil

Civil Wars began in *England*.

Mr. *Huet* Minister arrived in *New-England*, Mr. *Peck* and Mr. *Saxton*.

A Church gathered at *Braintree*, Mr. *Wheelright* pastor.

Mr. *Henry Dunster* arrived in *New-England*.

1641.

Mr. *William Bradford* chosen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* Colony, Mr. *John Endicot* Deputy.

A Church gathered at *Gloceſter* in the *Massachusets* Colony.

A sharp winter in *New-England*, the harbours and salt bayes frozen over so as passable for Men, Horses, Oxen and Carts five weeks.

1642.

Mr. *William Bradford* chosen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *John Winthorp* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* Colony, *John Endicot* Esq; Deputy Governour.

This Spring Cowes and Cattle fell from 22 pound a Cow, to six, seven and eight pound a Cow of a sudden.

A Church now gathered at *Woeburn* in the *Massachusets* Colony.

Thirteen able Miniſters now at this time in *new-Plimouth* Juriſdiction.

Harvard-Colledge founded with a publick Library.

Miniſters bred in *New-England*, and (excepting about 10) in *Harvard*-Colledge one hundred thirty two; of which dyed in the Countrey Ten, now living eighty one, removed to *England* forty one. *June Warwick* Parliament Admiral.

1643.

Mr. *William Bradford* choſen Governour of the *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *John Winthorp* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, Mr. *John Endicot* Deputy Governour.

May 19. the firſt Combination of the four united Colonies, *viz. Plimouth*, *Maſſachuſets*, *Connecticut*, and *new-haven*.

1644.

Mr. *Edward Winſlow* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

John Endicot Eſq; choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* Colony, *John Winthorp* Eſq; Deputy Governour.

A Church gathered at *Haveril*. Mr. *Roger Harlackendin* dyed about this time.

A Church gathered at *Reading* in *New-England*.

A Church gathered at *Wenham*, both in the *Maſſachuſets* Colony. The

The Town of *Eastham* erected now by some in *Plimouth*.

1645.

Mr. *William Bradford* chosen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *Thomas Dudley* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* Colony, and Mr. *John Winthorp* Deputy Governour, Mr. *John Endicot* major General.

A Church gathered at *Springfield*.

1646.

Mr. *William Bradford* chosen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *John Winthorp* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets*, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy and Mr. *John Endicot* major General.

Two Suns appeared towards the latter end of the year.

This year they drew up a body of Laws for the well ordering of their Commonwealth (as they termed it) printed in 1648.

Three men of War arrived in *new-Plimouth* harbour under the Command of Capt. *Thomas Cromwell*, richly laden, a mutiny amongst the Sea-men, whereby one man was killed.

The second Synod at *Cambridge* touching the duty and power of magistrates in matters of Religion.

Se-

Secondly, the nature and power of Synods.

Mr. *John Eliot* first preached to the *Indians* in their Native language, the principal Instruments of converting the *Indians*, Mr. *John Eliot* Senior, Mr. *John Eliot* Junior, Mr. *Thomas Mayhew*, Mr. *Pierson*, Mr. *Brown*, Mr. *James*, and Mr. *Cotton*.

1647.

Mr. *William Bradford* chosen Governour of *new-Plimouth* Colony.

Mr. *John Winthorp* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* Colony, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour, and Mr. *John Endicot* Major General.

Now Mr. *Thomas Hooker* pastor of the Church at *Hertford* dyed.

The *Tartars* over-run *China*.

1648.

Mr. *William Bradford* chosen Governour of *new Plimouth* Colony.

John Winthorp chosen Gove nour of the *Massachusets* colony, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour, Mr. *John Endicot* major General.

A Church gathered at *Andover*.

A Church gathered at *Malden* Mr. *Sarjant* pastor.

A second Church gathered at *Boston*.

A third Synod at *Cambridge* publishing the platform of Discipline. *Jan.*

Jan. 30. King *Charles* the first murdered.

Charles the Second began his Raign.

Their Laws in the *Massachusets* colony printed.

1649.

John Winthorp Esq; Governour of the *Massachusets* colony *March* the 26 deceased.

Mr. *William Bradford* chosen Governour of *new Plimouth.*

Mr. *John Endicot* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* colony.

Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Gibbons* major General.

An innumerable Company of *Caterpillars* in some parts of *New-England* destroyed the fruits of the Earth.

August the 25 Mr. *Thomas Shepherd* Pastor of *Cambridge* Church dyed.

Mr. *Phillips* also dyed this year.

1650.

Mr. *William Bradford* chosen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *Thomas Dudley* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* colony, Mr. *John Endicot* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Gibbons* major General.

A great mortality amongst children this year in *New-England.*

1651.

Mr. *William Bradford* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *John Endicot* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Gibbons* major General.

The City *Bilbo* totally cover'd with waters for 15 days, 16 foot above the tops of the higheſt houſes, the loſs was very much to the whole Kingdom, there being their ſtock of dryed fiſh and dryed Goat the general dyet of *Spain*.

Barbados ſurrendred to the Parliament, its longitude 322, latitude 13 degrees, 17 or 18 miles in compaſs.

Hugh Peters and Mr. *Wells*, and *John Baker* returned into *England*.

1652.

Mr. *William Bradford* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony

Mr. *John Endicot* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Gibbons* major General.

John Cotton Teacher of *Boſton* Church dyed, a Comet was ſeen at the time of his ſickneſs hanging over *New England*, which went out ſoon after his death.

The

The Spirits that took Children in *England*, ſaid to be ſet awork firſt by the Parliament, and *Hugh Peters* as chief Agent, Actor or Procurer.

1653.

Oliver Cromwell uſurped the Title of Protector *December* the Sixteenth.

Mr. *William Bradford* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *Thomas Dudley* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, Mr. *John Endicot* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Gibbons* major General.

Mr. *Thomas Dudley* Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony dyed, aged about 77 years at his houſe at *Roxebury*, *July* 31.

A great fire at *Boſton* in *New-England*.

1654.

Mr. *William* Bradford choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *Bellingham* Governour, *Endicot* Deputy.

Major General *Gibbons* dyed this year.

1655.

Mr. *William* Bradford choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony. Mr. *John Endicot* Governour of the *Maſſachuſets*, *Bellingham* Deputy.

Jamaica taken by the *Engliſh*.

1656.

1656.

General *Mountague* taketh *Spaniſh* prizes.

Mr. *William* Bradford choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony, Mr. *John* Endicot Governour of the *Maſſachuſets*, Mr. *Francis Willowby* Deputy.

1657.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *William Bradford* now dyed. Mr. *John* Endicot Governour, *Bellingham* Deputy.

Mr. *Theophilus* Eaton Governour of *New-haven* colony dyed.

Fifth monarchy-men rebell.

The Quakers arrive at *new-Plimouth*.

1658.

Oliver Cromwell dyed *September* the third.

Richard Cromwell ſet up.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *John Endicot* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets*, *Bellingham* Deputy.

A great Earth-quake in *New-England*.

Mr. *Ralph Partrick* miniſter at *Ruxbury* now deceaſed.

John Philips of *Marſhfield* ſlain by thunder and lightning.

1659.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *new Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *John*

Mr. *John Endicot* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony.

The Quakers opinions vented up and down the Countrey.

Mr. *Henry Dunſter* firſt Preſident of *Harvard* Colledge deceaſed.

Richard Cromwel ended *May* the ſeventh.

The Rump Parliament *December* the ſix and twentieth put down.

William Robinſon, *Marmaduke Stevenſon*, and *Mary* Dyer Quakers of *Rh d Iſland* entenced to ſuffer death by Mr. *John Endicot* Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, which accordingly was executed within a day or two, the priſoners being guarded by Capt: *James Oliver* with 200 Souldiers to the place of Execution, where the two men were hanged and the woman reprieved at the Gallows and baniſhed.

1660.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

John Endicot choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, Mr. *Bellingham* Deputy.

James Pierce ſlain by lightning at *new-Plimouth*.

May the 29 King *Charles* the Second returned into *England*.

June the 20 a damnable cheat like to have been put upon *England* by a Brief for *New-Eng-*

England, which as it appeared was produced before the King came in, but not printed (by Mr. *Leach* in *Shoe-lane*) till *June*, pretending that 18 *Turks-men* of War the 24 of *January* $16\frac{5}{60}$ landed at a Town, called *Kingsword* (alluding to *Charles-town*) three miles from *Boston*, kill'd 40, took Mr. *Sims* minister prisoner, wounded him, kill'd his wife and three of his little children, carried him away with 57 more, burnt the Town, carried them to *Argier*, their loss amounting to 12000 pound, the *Turk* demanding 8000 pound ransom to be paid within 7 moneths. Signed by *Thomas Margets*, *Edward Calamy*, *William Jenkin*, *William Vincent*. *George Wild*, *Joseph Caryl*, *John Menord*, *William Cooper*, *Thomas Manton* Ministers.

Hugh Peters put to death the 16 of *October*.

Thomas Venner a Wine-Cooper hang'd drawn and quartered *Jan.* 19.

1661.

The fifth Monarchy-men rise at *London*.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* chosen Governour of *new Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *John Endicot* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* colony, Mr. *Bellingham* Deputy.

Major *Atherton* now dyed in *New-England*.

1662.

1662.

Sir *Henry Vane* beheaded, *June the* 14.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *John Endicot* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony.

January 26 and the 28 Earthquakes in *New-England*, 6 or 7 times in the ſpace of Three days.

1662.
1663.

John Baker unduely called Capt. *Baker*, hang'd at Tiburn, *December* the 11 of *February*.

1663.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *John Endicot* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony.

Mr. *Willowby* Deputy Governour and Mr. *Thomas Leveret* major General.

April the fifth Mr. *John Norton* Teacher at the firſt Church in *Boſton* dyed ſuddenly.

Mr. *Samuel Newman* Teacher at *Rehoboth* in *New-England* now dyed.

Mr. *Samuel Stone* Teacher of *Hartford* Church in *New-England*, now dyed alſo.

Several Earth-quakes this year in *New-England*.

Mr. *Charles*

Charles Chancie batchelor of Divinity, and Prefident of *Harvard*-Colledge in *New-England.*

1664.

Mr. Thomas Prince choſen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. John Endicot choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, *Mr. Francis Willowby* Deputy Governour, *Mr. Thomas Leveret* Major General.

May the 20 the Kings Commiſſioners arrived in *New-England*, *viz.* Sir *Robert Carr*, Colonel *Nicols*, Colonel *Cartwright* and *Mr. Samuel Maverich*, with whom came one *Mr. Archdale* as Agent for *Mr.* Ferdinando *Gorges*, who brought to the colony in the province of *Main*, *Mr. F. Gorges* order from his Majeſty *Charles* the Second, under his manual, and his Majeſties Letters to the *Maſſachuſets* concerning the ſame, to be reſtored unto the quiet poſſeſſion and enjoyment of the ſaid province in *New-England*, and the Government thereof, the which during the civil Wars in *England* the *Maſſachuſets* colony had uſurpt, and (by help of a *Jacobs* ſtaff) moſt ſhamefully encroached upon *Mr. Gorges* rights and priviledges.

The 29 of *Auguſt*, the *Manadaes*, called *Novede Belgique*, or New *Netherlands*, their chief Town New-*Amſterdam*, now called New-

New-Yorke, Surrendered up unto Sir *Robert Carr* and Colonel *Nichols* his Majesties Commissioners; thirteen days after in *September* the Fort and Town of *Arania* now called *Albany*; twelve days after that, the Fort and Town of *Awsapha*; then *de la Ware* Castle man'd with *Dutch* and *Sweeds*, the three first Forts and Towns being built upon the River *Mohegan*, otherwise called *Hudsons* River.

The whole Bible Translated into the *Indian*-Tongue, by Mr. *John Eliot* Senior, was now printed at *Cambridge* in *New-England*.

December a great and dreadful Comet, or blazing-star appeared in the South-east in *New-England* for the space of three moneths, which was accompanied with many sad effects, great mildews blasting in the Country the next Summer.

1665.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* chosen Governour of *new-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *John Endicot* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* colony, Mr. *Francis Willowby* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Leveret* Major General.

Two Comets or blazing-stars appeared in 4 moneths time in *England*, *December* 1664. and in *March* following.

Mr. *John Endicot* Governour of the *Massachu-*

Sachuſets colony deceaſed, *March* the three and twentieth.

Capt. *Davenport* kill'd with lightning as he lay on his bed at the Caſtle by *Boſton* in *New-England*; and ſeveral wounded.

Wheat exceedingly blaſted and mildewed in *New-England*.

A thouſand foot ſent this year by the *French* King to *Canada*.

Colonel *Cartwright* in his voyage for *England* was taken by the *Dutch*.

The Iſle of *Providence* taken by the *Engliſh* Buchaners, *Puerto Rico* taken and plundered by the *Engliſh* Buchaners and abandoned.

1666.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, Mr. *Francis Willowby* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Levtret* major General.

St. *Chriſtophers* taken by the *French*.

July the Lord *Willowby* of *Parham* caſt away in a *Hurricane* about the *Caribby-Iſlands*.

The ſmall pox at *Boſton* in the *Maſſachuſets* colony.

Three kill'd in a moment by a blow of Thunder at *Marſhfield* in *New-Plimouth* colony,

olony, and four at *Pascataway* colony, and divers burnt with lightning, a great whirlwind at the same time.

This year also *New-England* had cast away and taken Thirty one Vessels, and some in 1667.

The mildews and blasting of Corn still continued.

1667.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* chosen Governour of *New-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* colony, Mr. *Fr. Willoughby* Deputy Governour, and Mr. *Leveret* major General.

Sir *Robert Carr* dyed next day after his arrival at *Bristow* in *England June* the first.

Several vollies of shot heard discharged in the Air at *Nantascot* two miles from *Boston* in the *Massachusets* colony.

Mr. *John Davenport* chosen pastor of the Independent Church at *Boston*.

In *March* there appeared a sign in the Heavens in the form of a Spear, pointing directly to the *West*.

Sir *John Harman* defeated the *French* Fleet at the *Caribbes*.

Mr. *John Wilson* Pastor of *Boston* Church in the *Massachusets* colony, 37 years now

dyed, aged 79, he was Paſtor of that Church three years before Mr. *Cotton*, twenty years with him, ten years with Mr. *Norton*, and four years after him.

1668.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *New-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, Mr. *Fr. Willowby* Deputy Governour, and Mr. *Leveret* major General.

Mr. *Samuel Shepherd* Paſtor of *Rowley* Church dyed.

April the 27 Mr. *Henry Flint* Teacher at *Braintry* dyed.

July the Ninth Mr. *Jonathan Mitchel* Paſtor of the Church at *Cambridge* dyed, he was born at *Halifax* in *Yorkeſhire* in *England*, and was brought up in *Harvard-Colledge* at *Cambridge* in *New-England*.

July the Fifteenth, nine of the clock at night an Eclipſe of the moon, till after Eleven darkned nine digits and thirty five minutes.

July the Seventeenth a great *Sperma Ceti* Whale Fifty five foot long, thrown up at *Winter-harbour* by *Caſco* in the Province of *Main*.

April the Third, Fryday an Earthquake in *New-England*. 1669.

1669.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, Mr. *Fr. Willowby* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Leveret* major General.

Mr. *Oxenbridge* choſen Paſtor of the Independent Church at *Boſton*.

The wonderful burning of the mountain *Ætna*, or *Gibella* in *Cicilia March*.

1670.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* choſen Governour of *New-Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* choſen Governour of the *Maſſachuſets* colony, Mr. *Fr. Willowby* Deputy Governour, Mr. *Leveret* major General.

Mr. *Fr. Willowby* Deputy Governour now dyed.

At a place called *Kenebunch*, which is in the Province of *Main*, not far from the River-ſide, a piece of clay ground was thrown up by a mineral vapour (as was ſuppoſed) over the tops of high oaks that grew between it and the River, into the River, ſtopping the courſe thereof, and leaving a hole Forty yards ſquare, wherein

were Thousands of clay bullets as big as musquet bullets, and pieces of clay in shape like the barrel of a musquet. The like accident fell out at *Casco*, One and twenty miles from it to the Eastward, much about the same time; And fish in some ponds in the Countrey thrown up dead upon the banks, supposed likewise to be kill'd with mineral vapours.

A wonderful number of Herrins cast up on shore at high water in *Black-point-Harbour* in the province of *Main*, so that they might have gone half way the leg in them for a mile together.

Mr. *Thatcher* chosen Pastor of the Presbyterian Church at *Boston*.

1671.

Mr. *Thomas Prince* Governour of new *Plimouth* colony.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* colony, Mr. *Leveret* Deputy, and major General.

Elder *Penn* now dyed at *Boston*; the *English* troubled much with griping of the guts, and bloudy Flux, of which several dyed.

October the Two and twentieth a Ship called the flying *Falcon* of *Amsterdam*, arrived at *Dover*, having been out since the first of *January* 1669, and been in the South-

Seas

Seas in the latitude of 50 degrees, having sailed 12900 *Dutch* leagues, the master told us he made main land, and discovered two Islands never before discovered, where were men all hairy, Eleven foot in height.

1672.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* chosen Governour of the *Massachusets* colony, Mr. *Leveret* Deputy, and major General.

1673.

Mr. *Richard Bellingham* Governour of the *Massachusets* colony now deceased.

1674.

Thomas Leveret chosen Governour.
Mr. *Simons* Deputy Governour.

FINIS.

Books Printed for Giles Widdows, *at the* Green-Dragon *in St.* Pauls-*Church-yard.*

In Folio.

DR. *Homes* his *Miſcellanea*, conſiſting of three Treatiſes, 1. Exercitations touching the glorious Kingdom of Chriſt on earth yet to come. 2. A review of, or a freſh enquiry after *Gog* and *Magog*, where to find them. 3. Some glimpſe of *Iſraels* call approaching from Scripture, in a brief Chronologie of 15 years laſt paſt of the diſputes of 300 Jewiſh Rabbies.

Mr. *Daviſes* three books belonging to an Uniformity in Churches, in which the chief things, of the laws of Nature and Nations, and of the Divine law, concerning the conſiſtency of the Eccleſiaſtical Eſtate, with the civil are unfolded.

A Book of the five ſenſes, in copper cuts.

In Quarto.

Dr. *Sibbs* Light from Heaven in 4 Treatiſes.

Mr. *Bartons* Remedy for *Londons* languiſhing Trade.

The younger Brothers Apologie, for the Fathers free power in diſpoſing of his Land to his Son, Sons, or any of them.

Octa-

Mr. *Stueleys* Gospel-glass, Representing the miscarriages of *English* Professors.

Mr. *Gales* Anatomy of Infidelity.

Mr. *Prestons* Directions for true spelling, with Copies of Letters, Bills of Parcels, Bills of Exchange, Bills of Debt, Receipts, with Rules and helps thereunto.

M. *Val. Martialis Spectaculorum Liber*, Paraphrased.

The true *English* Interest, or an account of the chief national Improvement, in some political observations, demonstrating an Infallible Advance of this Nation to infinite wealth and greatness, Trade and Populacy, with Imployment, and Preferment for all persons, by *Carew Reynel* Esq;

New-Englands Rarities discovered in Birds, Beasts, Fishes, Serpents, and plants of that Countrey; Together with the Physical and Chirurgical Remedies, wherewith the Natives constantly use to cure their distempers, wounds and sores. Also a description of an *Indian Squa*, in all her Bravery, with a Poem not improperly confer'd upon her, Illustrated with cuts, by *J. Josselin*, Gent.

In 12. *and* 24. &c.

Dr. *Collets* Devotions, or the Christians morning and evening Sacrifice digested into

into prayers and meditations, with some short directions for a godly life.

How to revive the Golden Age, with the true causes of the want of money, and good Trading in these Kingdoms, and how yet to Remedy them, and to make these Kingdoms exceed all others in Riches and power, Humbly presented to the Parliament.

Advertisement.

Dr. *Buckworths* Lozenges, famous for the cure of Consumptions, Coughs, Catarrhs, Asthmas, Phthisicks, and all other diseases incident to the Lungs, colds new and old, Hoarsness, shortness of breath, and stoppages of the Stomach; Also a Soveraign Antidote against the Plague.

His Homogeneal Pill.

Dr. *Lockers* Universal Pill.

Constant. Rhodocanaces Spirit of Salt.

Spanish cases for Bibles, and Common-Prayer of all sorts, sold by *Giles Widdows* Book-seller at the *Green-Dragon* in St. *Pauls*-Church-yard.